

**BAPTIST
INTERNATIONAL
UNIVERSITY**
School of the Scriptures

A Curricula of Teaching Offered to
Independent Baptist Churches
Worldwide



Baptist International University
and the School of the Scriptures
are Ministries under the Authority of
the First Baptist Church of Pachacamac
Lima, Peru
www.BautistaPachacamac.org
www.BaptistInternationalSeminary.org
www.UniversidadBautista.org

Class Number

217

Class Title

**STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE
FAMILY**

Prepared by

N. Sebastian Desent, Ph.D., Th.D., D.D.

Date

April 24, 2019

Credits

1

Level

Associate Level

This Syllabus is Approved for
Baptist International University School of the Scriptures

N. S. Desent, Ph.D., Th.D., D.D.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

In this class the student will study the various aspects of the family. God's design of the structure and order of the family is a necessary study. Any Christian leader must show his family to be a testimony of the grace of God. The work of a father and a husband is new for every man at some point. No person is born with a natural ability to be a good husband or father – it is *learned behavior* based on the commandments of Jesus Christ. Whether a man has a family good example to follow, or whether he learns what *not* to do because of being raised without a good family, there is always room for improvement. Being the man God intends is a life-long work.

This Syllabus can be used in conjunction with other Class Syllabi, which have other teaching.

NOT FOR SALE

All Materials Offered by *Baptist International University* are Free of Charge.

Baptist International University is a church-authorized international University dedicated to world evangelism, worldwide scripture distribution, and preparing faithful men of God for the work of the ministry.

Since its commission in 1970, Baptist International University has employed scriptural teaching methods and subjects based on the Commandment Doctrine of our Lord Jesus Christ.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

This page is left intentionally blank.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

N. Sebastian Desent, Ph.D., Th.D., D.D.; Pastor, Historic Baptist Church

A Syllabus Approved for Baptist International University School of the Scriptures – 1 Credit.

April 24, 2019

Contents

Scripture References	Page 5
Introduction	Page 13
Lesson 1: The Definition of the Family	Page 22
Lesson 2: The Divine Father	Page 24
Lesson 3: The Distinction of the Family	Page 27
Lesson 4: The Design of the Family	Page 30
Lesson 5: The Decoration of the Family	Page 33
Lesson 6: The Dominion of the Family	Page 36
Lesson 7: The Directive of the Family	Page 38
Lesson 8: The Downfall of the Family	Page 40
Lesson 9: The Disgrace of the Family	Page 44
Lesson 10: The Decline of the Family	Page 46
Lesson 11: The Deluge and the Family	Page 49
Lesson 12: The Dispersion of the Family	Page 51
Lesson 13: The Dedication of the Family	Page 54
Lesson 14: The Departure of the Family	Page 56
Lesson 15: The Deliverance of the Family	Page 58
Lesson 16: The Destination of the Family	Page 60
Lesson 17: The Descendants of the Family	Page 63

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 18: The Deliverance of the Family from Sin	Page 65
Lesson 19: The Demonstration of the Family – Jesus and the Bride	Page 66
Lesson 20: The Display of the Family	Page 69
Lesson 21: The Defrauding in the Family	Page 71
Lesson 22: The Divine Order of the Family	Page 74
Lesson 23: The Devotion of the Family	Page 78
Lesson 24: The Decency of Speech	Page 80
Lesson 25: The Destruction of the Family	Page 82
Lesson 26: The Duties of the Husband	Page 84
Lesson 27: The Duties of the Wife	Page 87
Lesson 28: The Duties of the Father	Page 89
Lesson 29: The Duties of the Mother	Page 97
Lesson 30: The Duties of Children	Page 100
Lesson 31: The Discipline of Family	Page 105
Lesson 32: The Duties of the Elder Men and Women	Page 118
Lesson 33: The Destitute and Dependent of the Family	Page 121
Lesson 34: The Dedication of the Church Toward Families	Page 124
Lesson 35: The Divorce	Page 126
Lesson 36 The Defilement of the Marriage Bed	Page 131
Lesson 37: The Direction of the Family	Page 134
Lesson 38: The Direction of the Marriage Ceremony.....	Page 137
Lesson 39: The Dynasty of the Family	Page 149
Lesson 40: Practical Advice	Page 155

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Scripture References

Genesis 1

22 And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

Genesis 8

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that is with thee, of all flesh, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

Genesis 9

1 And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

7 And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

Genesis 16

10 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.

Genesis 17

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

Genesis 22

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;

Genesis 26

4 And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed;

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I am the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I am with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake.

Genesis 28

3 And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a multitude of people;

Genesis 35

11 And God said unto him, I am God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins;

Genesis 47

27 And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

Exodus 1

7 And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

Exodus 32

13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever.

Leviticus 26

9 For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.

Deuteronomy 24

1 When a man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

favour in his eyes, because he hath found some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house.

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's wife.

3 And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth it in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her to be his wife;

4 Her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that is abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

5 When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, neither shall he be charged with any business: but he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

Proverbs 12

4 A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones.

Proverbs 31

11 The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.
23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.
28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband also, and he praiseth her.

Isaiah 54

5 For thy Maker is thine husband; the LORD of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called.

Jer.3

20 Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

Matthew 1

19 Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.

Mark 10

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

Luke 16

18 Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from her husband committeth adultery.

John.4

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou

now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

Romans 7

2 For the woman which hath an husband is bound by the law to her husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of her husband.

3 So then if, while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

1 Corinthians 7

2 Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

10 And unto the married I command, yet not I, but the Lord, Let not the wife depart from her husband:

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband: and let not the husband put away his wife.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save thy husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save thy wife?

34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please her husband.

39 The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord.

1 Corinthians 14

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.

2 Corinthians 11

2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.

Ephesians 5

22 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.

23 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body.

24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.

25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;

33 Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband.

Colossians 3

18 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

19 Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.

1 Timothy 3

2 A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach;

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well.

Titus 1

6 If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children not accused of riot or unruly.

Titus 2

4 That they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children,

5 To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.

1 Peter 3

1 Likewise, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives; 5 For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands:

7 Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.

Matthew 5

31 It hath been said, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement:

32 But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.

Matthew 8

14 And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever.

Matthew 19

3 The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

5 And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh?

9 And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.

10 His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry.

29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

Matthew 22

24 Saying, Master, Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

25 Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife unto his brother:

28 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

Mark 6

17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife: for he had married her.

18 For John had said unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.

Mark 10

2 And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.

7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

11 And he saith unto them, Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the gospel's,

Mark 12

19 Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

Luke 2

5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.

Luke 14

20 And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

26 If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.

Luke 16

18 Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from her husband committeth adultery.

Luke 17

32 Remember Lot's wife.

Luke 18

29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake,

Luke 20

28 Saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

33 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

1 Corinthians 5

1 It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife.

1 Corinthians 7

2 Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

10 And unto the married I command, yet not I, but the Lord, Let not the wife depart from her husband:

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband: and let not the husband put away his wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord: If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save thy husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save thy wife?

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

33 But he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please his wife.

134 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please her husband.

139 The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord.

1 Corinthians 9

5 Have we not power to lead about a sister, a wife, as well as other apostles, and as the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?

Ephesians 5

23 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body.

28 So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself.

31 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.

33 Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the

wife see that she reverence her husband.

1 Timothy 3

2 A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach;

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well.

1 Timothy 5

9 Let not a widow be taken into the number under threescore years old, having been the wife of one man,

Titus 1

6 If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children not accused of riot or unruly.

Matthew 19

8 He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

1 Corinthians 7

29 But this I say, brethren, the time is short: it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none;

Ephesians 5

22 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.

24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.

25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

loved the church, and gave himself for it;

28 So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself.

Colossians 3

18 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

19 Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.

1 Timothy 3

11 Even so must their wives be grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.

1 Peter 3

1 Likewise, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives;

Romans 8

16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.

21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

Romans 9

7 Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

11 (For the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth;)

26 And it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people; there shall they be called the children of the living God.

27 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved:

1 Corinthians 7

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

1 Corinthians 13

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

1 Corinthians 14

20 Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit in malice be ye children, but in understanding be men.

2 Corinthians 6

13 Now for a recompence in the same, (I speak as unto my children,) be ye also enlarged.

2 Corinthians 12

14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you: for I seek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

Galatians 3

7 Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

Galatians 4

1 Now I say, That the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all;

3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world:

19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

27 For it is written, Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband.

28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the free.

Ephesians 2

2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience:

3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

Ephesians 4

14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;

Ephesians 5

1 Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;

6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience.

8 For ye were sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light:

Ephesians 6

1 Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

4 And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

Colossians 3

6 For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience:

20 Children, obey your parents in all things: for this is well pleasing unto the Lord.

21 Fathers, provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged.

1 Thessalonians 2

7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:

11 As ye know how we exhorted and comforted and charged every one of you, as a father doth his children,

1 Thessalonians 5

5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

1 Timothy 2

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with sobriety.

1 Timothy 3

4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity;

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well.

1 Timothy 5

4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew piety at home, and to requite their

parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints' feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

14 I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully.

2 Timothy 3

15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

Titus 1

6 If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children not accused of riot or unruly.

Titus 2

4 That they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children,

Hebrews 11

11 Through faith also Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised.

22 By faith Joseph, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

commandment concerning his bones.

23 By faith Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw he was a proper child; and they were not afraid of the king's commandment.

Hebrews 12

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him:

1 Peter 1

14 As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance:

2 Peter 2

14 Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:

1 John 2

1 My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

1 John 2

12 I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that, when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

1 John 3

7 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

18 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.

1 John 4

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.

1 John 5

2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments.

21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

2 John 1

1 The elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth;

4 I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

3 John 1

4 I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Introduction

Many Christians already know God instituted the family before he instituted human government or the church. The husband-and-wife relationship goes back in history to the garden, when God made Eve to help to Adam.

With the birth of Cain, Able, and Seth (along with many others), Adam and Eve became the first parents, and their family the first family.

Because of Adam's sin (Romans 5:14; 1 Corinthians 15:22), all the kindreds of the earth have his fallen, sinful nature:

Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned (Romans 5:12).

Consequently, although Jesus saved us from the eternal consequence of sin, we still retain that sin nature, and we pass our faults down to our children, with the hopes they will also receive Jesus Christ as their Savior and be truly born again.

And this is the trouble: First-generation believers (without Christian parents) tend to either be more zealous for Christ or struggle with carnality when compared to second-generation believers (Christian parents).

The instruction we find in God's word for the rearing of children is shown first in the Old Testament from a strict or law-abiding context (without Jesus' grace): but one also finds things like:

- Cain slays Abel (Genesis 4:8)
- Noah cursing his son Canaan (Genesis 9:25)
- God slaying Er, Judah's firstborn because he was wicked (Genesis 38:7)
- Lot's daughters conceiving by their father (Genesis 19:37, 38)
- Abraham offering up Isaac (Genesis 22)
- Abraham casting out Ishmael (Genesis 21:10)
- Jacob using handmaidens to bear children (Genesis 30)
- Joseph having children with Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest on On (Genesis 41:50)
- Killing kinsfolks (children, etc.) who worship other Gods (Deuteronomy 13:6-11; 17:5)
- Stoning blasphemers (Leviticus 24:16)
- Stoning a man for picking up sticks on the Sabbath (Numbers 15:35)
- Man letting a wife of the captives go if he has no delight in her (Deuteronomy 21:14)
- Stoning sons that are stubborn, rebellious, gluttonous, drunkards (Deuteronomy 21:21)
- Phinehas running a javelin through fornicators (Numbers 25:7, 8)
- Kings and people passing sons through the fire (2 Kings 16:3; 17:17; 21:6; 23:10)
- Jephthah offering up his daughter (Judges 11:39)
- People eating their own children (2 Kings 6:28, 29)

We should not take the Old Testament as a rule for rearing children unless the New Testament agrees. All scripture is given by God and profitable (1 Timothy 3:16), but the main profit is to see Jesus Christ (John 5:39). The Old Testament does not give parents the right to stone rebellious children today. God has

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

supplied Jesus Christ – grace and truth – for us to follow, and we are to follow his commandments (Matthew 28:18-20).

We follow the New Testament to learn how to love our wives, how wives are to love their husbands, how children are to obey, and how parents are to instruct their children.

The Christian Parents' Burden

As a parent myself, and the father of nine children (all adults now), I understand the responsibility, fear, care and concern, and hope parents have for their children.

We want to diligently train up our children in the way they should go, so that when they are old, they will not depart from it (Proverbs 22:6).

But, so many times, I have seen difficult situations.

As pastors, we are to be ensamples to the flock. The qualifications of a bishop include:

- 4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity;
- 5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)
- 1 Timothy 3:4, 5

It is incumbent upon the pastor to be a pattern of proper child rearing. This requirement is difficult, but necessary none the less. Sometimes difficult things are required of us by the Lord. Raising children rightly is a difficult thing, but it is still possible with the Lord's help. It is big responsibility, but many have been successful.

I know pastors, preachers, and good Christian men – good men from my view – who have had children break their hearts by doing the worst things – some things not even lost people would do.

I have known men, who one would think are good leaders, do equally bad things such (I shall not list them).

We agree men can do some horrible things. We thank God they are not too common. We pray they never happen. As the world moves more and more toward perilous times, these things become more common among so-called believers. This ought never to be the case.

One would think there is no hope, and no way to raise a Godly family in this day. But we know it is possible to have the family God wants. So why do parents and children fail? Do we just say it is time and chance? Do we just say we do our best and hope things work out? We can consider some questions:

How diligently did the families live according to God's word?

- Did they teach the fear of the Lord to their children?
- Did they live a life accountable to God and one another?
- Did the parents live a consistent testimony of love and grace and truth?
- Was there consistent training and discipline?
- Did they chasten their children while there was hope (early "crying" years)?

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- Did they murmur against the ministry?
- Were children ever “good enough”?
- Were they consistent in Bible reading?
- Did the father include his family in the ministry?
- Was there accountability?
- Were there safety precautions in place?
- Were the parents too strict or too lenient?
- Were their evil communications?

A Man is Prepared for Marriage

Part of the parents’ responsibility is to raise their children, so they are ready for marriage. If a daughter does not know how to obey, keep a house, do the necessary chores, serve meals (Luke 10:40; John 12:2); she is not ready for the marriage relationship.

Similarly, if a son is not spiritual, self-disciplined, hard-working, and if he has not proved he can handle money; he is not ready for marriage.

Two things make marriage especially hard: a man who won’t work and a woman who won’t clean. I understand this sounds basic and backwards, but no woman can honor and trust a man who is a deadbeat; and no man wants to come home after working to a messy house with no supper. The New Testament is clear on this: women are to be keepers at home (Titus 2:5) and men are to be providers for the house (1 Timothy 5:8). As the old saying says, Daddy brings the bacon home and mama fries it up in a pan.

Bringing Home the Bacon



While at home, sons should learn to work and generate income, and work on prospering so they can provide for themselves first, then a wife, then a family (Lamentations 3:27). No man should think he is ready for marriage until he is self-sufficient (in a work sense) and then able to provide for others. He must have good financial habits – a good work ethic, savings, giving (tithes and offerings), plans for the future, meeting all his financial obligations, etc. And if he struggles to the point where he cannot afford a car or a place to live, he has no business getting married (Jeremiah 12:5). And God forbid that a man should look for a wife to help support him (2 Thessalonians 3:10)! I have met few stinker-thinkers like this.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY



Man Leaves and Cleaves

The Lord said in Matthew 19:5: “And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh?” The man needs to leave the house, cleave to his wife, and become the head of a new household. He takes on the responsibility that was once his father’s. He never returns to the old household. He is the leader of a new household.

The Daughter Trusting the Father

Similarly to the man, the woman leaves the household, and her head (father) is replaced by her husband. In the selection of her husband the daughter should trust her father’s judgment, have his blessing, and do whatever he expects. Marrying without the parents blessing is contrary to scripture (Ephesians 6:2), and besides being hurtful and foolish, it creates a fellowship gap between the family members. A true gentleman would never marry a woman without her father’s approval, for he understands the importance of the relationship.

Personally, we have seen many times that a daughter’s first interest is not the one she should have. And those daughters who wait and honor their father will be much better off when he approves of the man she is to marry. After the fact the father’s wisdom becomes very clear to his daughter, and she is thankful she did not settle for the one *she* thought was right.

What To Look for in a Spouse

We admit the need for a physical attraction. A woman must be pleased to live her life with a man, and the man must live with his wife for life.

But one’s physical attributes being the determining factor for a marriage is carnal and foolish.

Proverbs 31:30 says, “Favour is deceitful, and beauty is vain: but a woman that feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.”

From a New Testament perspective believers are commanded to marry “only in the Lord” (1 Corinthians 7:39; 2 Corinthians 6:14). That means, a saved person should only marry another saved person.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

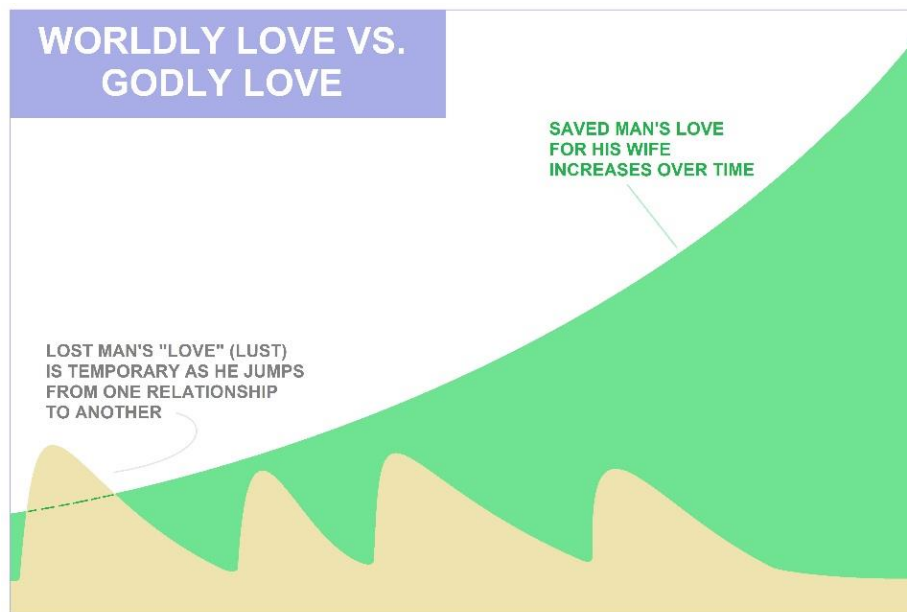
Considering then the *spiritual* requirement to marriage, we see the New Testament makes this the priority. And as the priority is spiritual, we should make this the highest priority in marriage.

A simplistic application of the New Testament requirement for spirituality, we can extrapolate these practical things:

- A couple should be *more spiritual* after marriage than before, better serving Lord together than separately (Ecclesiastes 4:9). This is iron sharpening iron (Proverbs 27:17).
- Each partner makes the other a better Christian (Ephesians 5:26; 1 Peter 3:1).
- Each encourages the other to serve the Lord more faithfully

Courting, Marriage, and Divorce

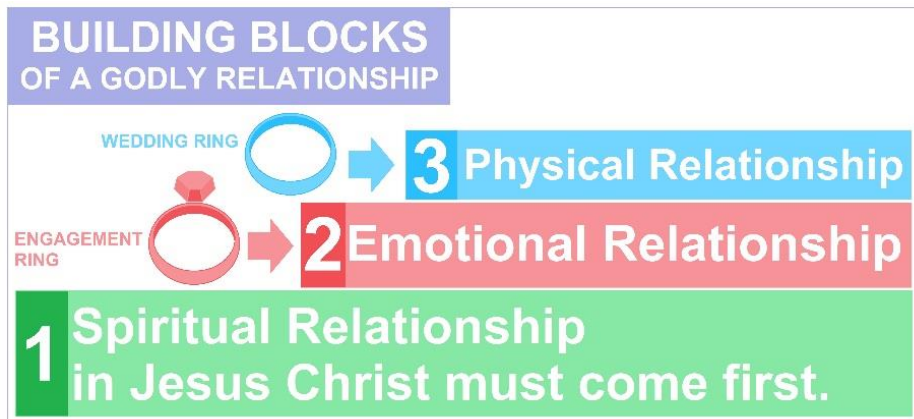
Men and women have *natural affection* one toward another (i.e., lust). The natural man only looks upon a woman with carnal desires. When a man is saved, he has a new nature (2 Corinthians 5:17). He keeps his lusts in control. He submits himself to the word of God.



Instead of pursuing his old desires for a *physical* relationship with women, he now seeks a *spiritual* relationship. The order in scripture is that the relationship between man and woman should be first spiritual, then emotional, then physical.

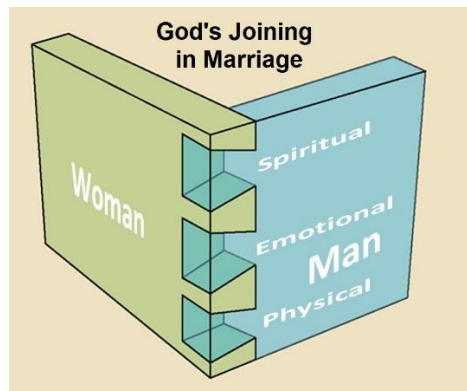
The latter relationships are marked with *commitment* – an *engagement ring* for the emotional relationship, and a *wedding ring* for the physical relationship.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

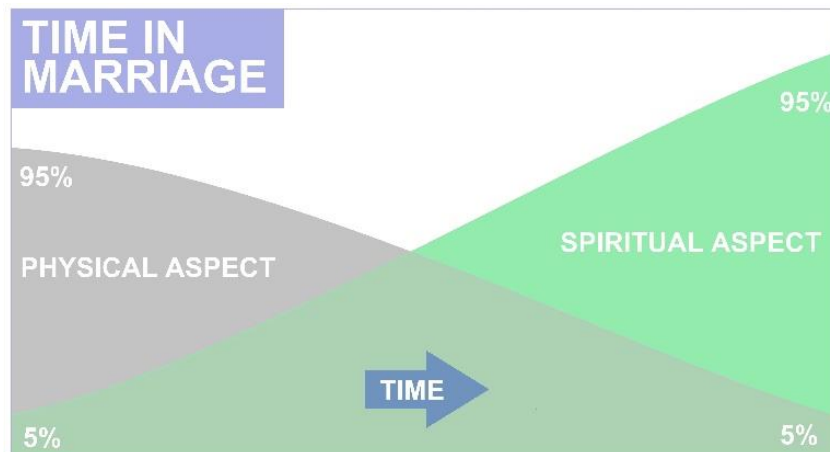


We who have been married for decades know that the physical aspect of marriage matures into a more spiritual and emotional relationship. Beauty and strength fades over time, but love increases.

Jesus said in Matthew 19:6: “Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.” Marriage is a joining together (a permanent cleaving, v. 5).



The marriage relationship starts with the physical aspect as a big part, over time evolves into more of a spiritual relationship.



CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

We should make clear that the man and the wife should not demand of each other that which only Christ can give. Before entering marriage, both the man and the woman should be satisfied and content in Christ (1 Corinthians 7:27, 32).

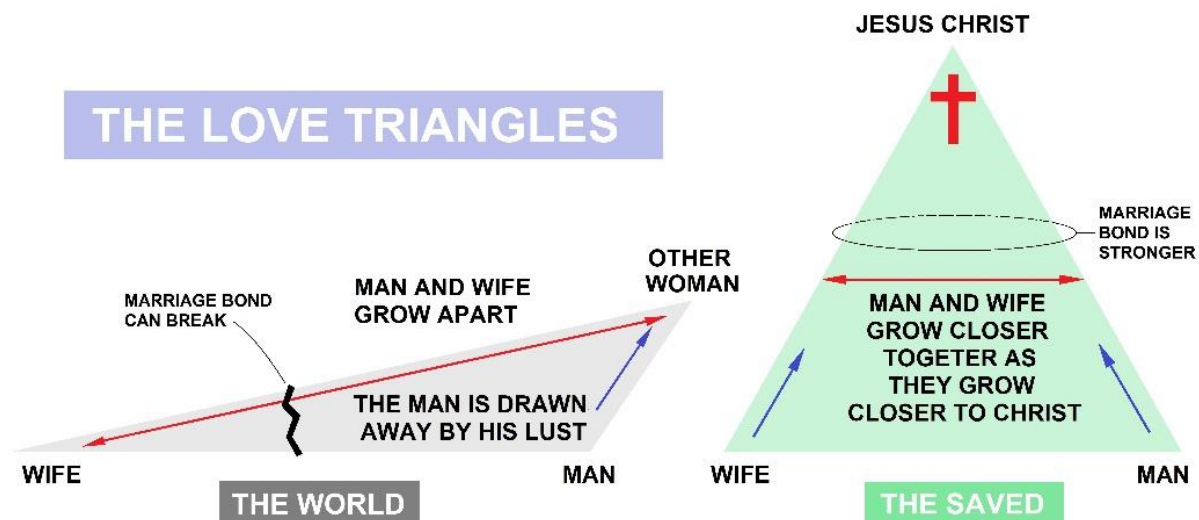
Each party if ready for marriage should rely already on Christ for the following necessities:

- Their *spiritual* needs – John 14:16-18
- Their *emotional* needs – Revelation 1:5-6; Ephesians 3:17-19
- Their *physical* needs – Philippians 4:19; Matthew 6:33

Then, once married, one partner does not demand of the other that which only God can provide. It is unfair and it asks the impossible for the husband to require from his wife that she fulfill all his needs. He demands of her that which she cannot give. The same is true in the reverse. And though God commands that the man is to provide for his house (1 Timothy 5:8), he understands that the ability to provide is a gift by the grace of God (John 15:5). When both the man and his wife are content in Christ, they can serve one another unselfishly in love.

Men are commanded to love their wives as Christ loved the church – Ephesians 5:25. This type of love manifests itself in speaking good words (v. 26), nourishing, and cherishing (v. 29). This type of love takes time for the man to learn and to put into practice.

Unfortunately, because of unchecked sin being allowed to grow in the relationship, men and women divorce before they really put into practice God's commandments. The solution for avoiding divorce is for both parties to submit to God, then one another (v. 17-22). We know that as the man and woman grow closer to God, they also grow closer one to another.



CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Two Sinners Cannot Have a Sinless Child

In respect to children, a wise man once said, two sinners cannot expect to have a perfect child. This is true. We should anticipate that our children will sin. Even without being taught they will lie, be selfish, get angry, disobey, have rebellious tendencies, and even hurt other children.

In respect to children, we have seen two parental errors, each at the opposite extreme on one another: either the parents do not correct bad behavior immediately or they are too strict, not allowing for the child to learn forgiveness and grace.

Furthermore, correction should be done as early as the child is able to understand. History has proved that by three-four years old behavior is “hard-wired” in the child – either for good or bad. Parents cannot allow bad behavior to go unchecked until the child is six to ten years old, then try to correct it. It is too late.

Of course, children will be corrected continuously throughout life – either by their parents, society, or God – but we are speaking of those things that should be purged from a child at an early age. The wisdom needed is to how to break a child of willful sin without breaking his spirit.

We can say that as soon as a child has learned to lie, he should be corrected so that he does not lie. As soon as a child learns to disobey, he should be taught to obey. As soon as a child learns anything that he should not do, he should be corrected. If he is old enough to do something, he is old enough not to learn if it is wrong.

Some parents feel bad about spanking their child. History has shown that withholding chastening creates a disobedient child. Thankfully, God’s word says this in Proverbs 19:18: “Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying.” If crying deters punishment, you can be sure a child will be crying continuously.

The sooner a child learns there is a recompense for sin, the sooner he will receive salvation. That is the meaning of Proverbs 23:13-14:

13 Withhold not correction from the child: for if thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.

14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell.

Obviously, correction – that is, discipline – should be done in love, and the child should know the reason for the chastening.

If a child thinks he can escape the due recompense for sin, he is likely to think he can escape the judgment of God (or society). Parents should show the nature of God in their dealings with their children. A child learns what God is like from his parents.

Also, we must add that some children require less chastening than others. Some children are sensitive and learn quickly. Others are very stubborn and require more effort. Some children tend to obey easily, where others are just rebellious.

Lastly, when there are many children in the home, the younger learn from the older. It is best to put forth effort starting off with the oldest as they will (or should) instruct and warn the others.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

A Man is to Take Care of His Wife and Children Before He Can Take of Others

Don Fraser showed that the Bible reveals an order to all things. In respect to the family, we wrote the following (see his handwriting below):

The
P.S. Order of Our priorities of caring.
1. The LORD - Ephesians 5:18-21
2. The WIFE - Ephesians 5:21-33
3. The FAMILY - Ephesians 6:1-4
4. The MINISTRY - Ephesians 6:5-9

A man must be careful with his family before he can be careful in ministry. Family comes before ministry. Christ takes care of church before all others. All duties to a family come first, or family will blaspheme the gospel and be discouraged in the work.

1 Timothy 3:5: (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?).

Structure and Order of the Family and its Connection to Love Commandment Doctrine

As with every class, we must understand the subject and its connection to the Great Commandment of Loving God and your brother

The love of God provokes us to want to be obedient, and such obedience requires faithfulness to the word of God. That God commanded such obedience in his word is plain to all. We strive for perfection simply because we want to love our Savior. If you love me, keep my commandments (John 14:15).

Paul mentioned in 1 Corinthians 13:3, "And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing." One must have charity in order to profit in any work of the Lord. Our love must be put into practice, especially in respect to our families.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 1: The Definition of the Family

I. The Definition of a Family

- A. A related group of things or people.
- B. Related means having common characteristics.
- C. There are many types of families:
 - Human families
 - Animal families
 - Language families
 - Text families
 - Etc.
- D. The four basic human families:
 - All mankind
 - Family of God – all saved
 - Local church – household of faith
 - Birth family

II. God's Family

- A. Ephesians 3:14 – For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,
- B. 15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,
- C. John 1:12 – sons of God
- D. God called the Father
- E. God called Abba
- F. The Father is the Head of the Family of God

III. The Household of Faith – the Church Family

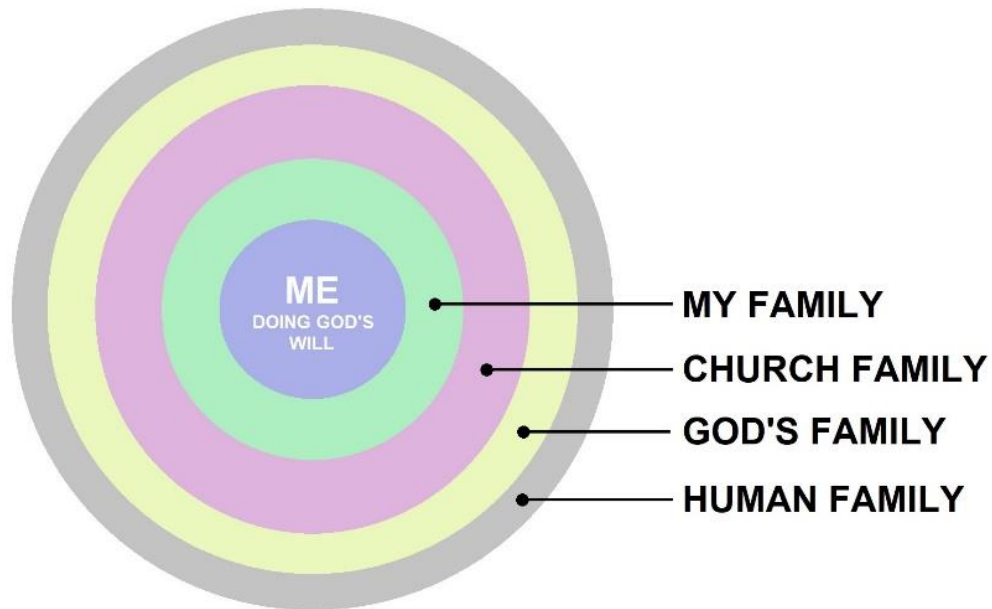
- A. Roman 8:21 – church of God
- B. Galatians 3:26 – church of God
- C. 1 John 3:10 – church of God
- D. Galatians 6:10 – household of faith
- E. 1 Timothy 3:15 – house of God (church)
- F. Jesus is the head of the church

IV. Number One Responsibility of Every Member

- A. Doing God's will
- B. Ephesians 4:7-16 (especially vs. 7, 12, 16)
- C. Galatians 5:13
- D. My fellowship with God affects my relationship with others

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- E. Lack of fellowship with God creates a selfish, sinful, self-centered, lonely, and unhappy individual



CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 2: The Divine Father

I. God is Perfect in All His Ways

- A. Psalm 18:30 – As for God, his way is perfect: the word of the LORD is tried: he is a buckler to all those that trust in him.
- B. Deuteronomy 32:4 – He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he.
- C. Job 37:16 – Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

II. God Created Man Perfectly

- A. Genesis 1:26 – And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.
- B. 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.
- C. 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.
- D. 29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat.
- E. 30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is life, I have given every green herb for meat: and it was so.
- F. 31 And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

III. God's Commandments are Perfect

- A. 32 It is God that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.
- B. Psalm 19:7 – The law of the LORD is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple.
- C. 2 Timothy 3:15 – And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.
- D. 16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:
- E. 17 That the man of God may be perfect, throughly furnished unto all good works.

IV. God Chastises Perfectly

- A. Job 5:17 – Behold, happy is the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- B. Proverbs 3:12 – For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth; even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.
- C. Deuteronomy 8:5 – Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, so the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.
- D. Psalm 94:12 – Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law;
- E. Proverbs 13:24 – He that spareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.
- F. Proverbs 19:18 – Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying.
- G. Hebrews 12:5 – And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him:
- H. 6 For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.
- I. 7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?
- J. Revelation 3:19 – As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

V. **God Still Has Rebellious Children**

- A. Disobedient children of God are a bad testimony of the Father
- B. Deuteronomy 9:7 – Remember, and forget not, how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD.
- C. 24 Ye have been rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew you.
- D. Obedient children are good testimonies of the Father
- E. Matthew 5:16 – Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.
- F. John 15:8 – Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.

VI. **God is Love**

- A. 1 John 4:8 – He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love.
- B. 16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.
- C. Ephesians 3:11 – According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:
- D. 12 In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him.
- E. 13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.
- F. 14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,
- G. 15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,
- H. 16 That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man;
- I. 17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love,

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- J. 18 May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;
- K. 19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.
- L. 1 John 3:9 – Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.
- M. 1 John 4:7 – Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.
- N. 1 John 5:1 – Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.
- O. 4 For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith.
- P. 18 We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 3: The Distinction of the Family

I. The Family is a God-Ordained Organism

- A. Matthew 19:1 – And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judaea beyond Jordan;
- B. 2 And great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.
- C. 3 The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?
- D. 4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made them at the beginning made them male and female,
- E. 5 And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh?
- F. 6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.
- G. 7 They say unto him, Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?
- H. 8 He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.
- I. 9 And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.
- J. 10 His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry.
- K. 11 But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying, save they to whom it is given.
- L. 12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from their mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.
- M. 13 Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put his hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.
- N. 14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven.
- O. 15 And he laid his hands on them, and departed thence.

II. The Family was Made During the Original Creation

- A. Genesis 2:20 – And Adam gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.
- B. 21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof;
- C. 22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.
- D. 23 And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man.
- E. 24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

F. 25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

III. The Family is Different from All Other Organizations

- A. First family created by God.
- B. Family operates under the authority and blessing of God.
- C. Families have existed since the beginning.
- D. Since God created the family, Satan attacks it.

IV. The Family is the Foundational Institution of Human Society Ordained by God.

- A. The family is constituted by marriage.
- B. The family is composed of persons related to one another by marriage, blood or adoption.
- C. The family is a fundamental institution of human society.
 - Genesis 2:20-25, 4:1
 - Exodus 20:5-6
 - Joshua 7:10, 15, 24-25,
 - 2 Kings 13:23

V. The Family is Constituted by Marriage.

- A. Marriage is ordained by God.
 - Genesis 2:20-25
 - Matthew 19:1-12
- B. Marriage must be between one man and one woman.
- C. Marriage is characterized by leaving the authority structure of one's parents and joining together to form a new authority structure.
- D. Marriage is a picture of the relationship of Christ to the church.
 - Ephesians 5:22-32
- E. Marriage is a covenant before God between a man and a woman.
 - Proverbs 2:17
 - Malachi 2:14
- F. God has commissioned and blessed humanity with the charge to be fruitful and multiply.
 - Genesis 1:28
- G. God has ordained that children be brought into the world only through the procreative activity of a husband and wife and only to married parents.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- H. The ordinary privilege and responsibility of married people is to have and rear children.
- Genesis 1:28, 1 Timothy 2:15
- I. The special privilege and responsibility of Christian parents is to bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord, that they may come to know Christ.
- Ephesians 6:4
- J. Parents have the primary responsibility and God-given authority to teach their children.
- K. Parents are responsible for their children's general education.
- Galatians 4:1-2
- L. Parents are responsible for their children's spiritual and theological education.
- Deuteronomy 6:6-9, Proverbs 1:7

VI. Singleness in Life

- A. In light of the fall, God calls some people to singleness.
- Matthew 19:9-12
 - 1 Corinthians 7:1-2, 6-9, 32-35, 39-40
- B. In spite of the goodness of the single state in this age, it is still an incomplete state and requires special grace from God and his people.
- Psalm 68:5-6

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 4: The Design of the Family

I. Not Good that the Man Should be Alone

- A. Not good that the man should be alone
- B. Woman made as a help for the man
- C. Two are better than one
- D. Ecclesiastes 4:9 – Two are better than one; because they have a good reward for their labour.
- E. Jesus sent disciples two by two
- F. Moses and Aaron
- G. David and Jonathan
- H. Elijah and Elisha
- I. Jesus and apostles
- J. Paul and Silas

II. God Structured the Family

- A. Man is the head of the woman and the family.
- B. The woman is the glory of man.
- C. Christ is head of man.
- D. God is head of Christ.
- E. 1 Corinthians 11:3 – But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God.
- F. 4 Every man praying or prophesying, having his head covered, dishonoureth his head.
- G. 5 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with her head uncovered dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven.
- H. 6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.
- I. 7 For a man indeed ought not to cover his head, forasmuch as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

III. The Family is Based on a Covenant and a Cleaving

- A. Malachi 2:14 – Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.
- B. 15 And did not he make one? Yet had he the residue of the spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth.
- C. Genesis 2:24 – Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.
- D. 25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.
- E. Matthew 19:4 – And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made them at the beginning made them male and female,
- F. 5 And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh?

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- G. 6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

IV. Marriage is Honorable in All

- A. The wife is the glory of the man
- B. 1 Peter 3:1 – Likewise, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives;
- C. 2 While they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear.
- D. 3 Whose adorning let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;
- E. 4 But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.
- F. 5 For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands:
- G. 6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whose daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.
- H. Hebrews 13:4 – Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.
- I. Proverbs 31:10 – Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price is far above rubies.

V. A Biblical Family

- A. One man and one woman committed to one another for life through the covenant of marriage. (Genesis 2; Malachi 2:1-16)
- B. The husband is the head of the household. (Ephesians 5:23, Genesis 3:16b)
- C. The wife respects and submits to her husband. (Ephesians 5:22, 33; Genesis 3:16)
- D. The husband loves his wife like Christ loves the church. (Ephesians 5:25-33)
- E. The husband and wife have a healthy and active sex life. (1 Corinthians 7:3-5)
- F. Children are valued as gifts from God. (Psalm 127:3-5, Mark 10:13-16)

VI. Healthy Family

- A. A deep commitment to one another.
- B. Family time is a top priority.
- C. Communicate in a way that's constructive.
- D. Shows sincere appreciation for one another.
- E. Looks out for one another.
- F. Resolves conflicts quickly and promptly.
- G. Shares a spiritual commitment.

VII. Man was Created in God's Image

- A. Soul, Spirit, and Body

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- B. 1 Thessalonians 5:23 – And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.
- C. God provided all for man to function, fellowship, and follow God

VIII. Man was Created for a Purpose

- A. Be fruitful and multiply and replenish the earth (Genesis 1:28)
- B. Subdue the earth – bring into subjection (Genesis 1:28)
- C. Have dominion over creation (v. 28)
- D. Eat herbs and fruit – 1:29-30
- E. Till and keep the garden – 2:15
- F. Abstain from eating of the tree of knowledge – 2:16-17
- G. Penalty of disobedience is death

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 5: The Decoration of the Family

I. The Woman Created as a Help and a Companion

- A. Genesis 1:31 – And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.
- B. Genesis 2:18 – And the LORD God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him.
- C. 19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought them unto Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the name thereof.
- D. 20 And Adam gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.
- E. 21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof;
- F. 22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.
- G. 23 And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man.
- H. 24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.
- I. 25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

II. The Creation of the Woman

- A. Genesis 2:18-25
- B. Created from man 21-22
- C. Created for man
- D. Created to be a help (2:18; 23-24)
- E. Created so man is not alone
- F. Created to cleave to man (Genesis 2:24)
- G. Two become one flesh

III. The Woman is the Glory of Her Husband

- A. Esther 1:20 – And when the king’s decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.
- B. 1 Corinthians 11:7 – For a man indeed ought not to cover his head, forasmuch as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.
- C. 8 For the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man.
- D. 9 Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man.
- E. 10 For this cause ought the woman to have power on her head because of the angels.
- F. 11 Nevertheless neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in the Lord.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- G. 12 For as the woman is of the man, even so is the man also by the woman; but all things of god.
- H. 15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a covering.
- I. The church is the bride of Christ – Ephesians 5:23-33
- J. 2 Corinthians 11:2 – For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.
- K. Ephesians 3:21 – Unto him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.
- L. 2 Corinthians 8:23 – Whether any do inquire of Titus, he is my partner and fellowhelper concerning you: or our brethren be inquired of, they are the messengers of the churches, and the glory of Christ.

IV. The Woman Adorns the Man

- A. Proverbs 12:4 – A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones.
- B. Isaiah 61:10 – I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels.
- C. Luke 21:5 – And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said,
- D. 1 Timothy 2:9 – In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;
- E. 1 Peter 3:1 – Likewise, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives;
- F. 2 While they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear.
- G. 3 Whose adorning let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;
- H. 4 But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.
- I. 5 For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands:
- J. 6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whose daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

V. The Woman and the Man Complete Each Other

- A. Genesis 2:18 – And the LORD God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him.
- B. Ephesians 5:23 – For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body.
- C. 25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;
- D. 33 Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

VI. The Woman is to be Honored and Praised

- A. 1 Peter 3:7 – Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.
- B. Proverbs 31:28 – Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband also, and he praiseth her.
- C. 30 Favour is deceitful, and beauty is vain: but a woman that feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.
- D. 31 Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works praise her in the gates.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 6: The Dominion of the Family

I. The Dominion of Adam

- A. Genesis 1:27 – So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.
- B. 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.
- C. 29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat.
- D. 30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is life, I have given every green herb for meat: and it was so.

II. The Dominion of Noah

- A. Genesis 9:1 – And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.
- B. 2 And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.
- C. 3 Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the green herb have I given you all things.

III. The Dominion of Man

- A. Psalm 8:4 – What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?
- B. 5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.
- C. 6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all things under his feet:
- D. 7 All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field;
- E. 8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, and whatsoever passeth through the paths of the seas.
- F. 9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth!

IV. Man Rules Under God

- A. Hebrews 2:5 – For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak.
- B. 6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him?

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- C. 7 Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:
- D. 8 Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing that is not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 7: The Directive of the Family

I. Be Fruitful and Multiply

- A. Genesis 1:28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.
- B. Genesis 9:1 – And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.
- C. Genesis 35:11 – And God said unto him (Jacob), I am God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins;

II. Children are a Heritage of the Lord

- A. Psalm 127:1 – Except the LORD build the house, they labour in vain that build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain.
- B. 2 It is vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: for so he giveth his beloved sleep.
- C. 3 Lo, children are an heritage of the LORD: and the fruit of the womb is his reward.
- D. 4 As arrows are in the hand of a mighty man; so are children of the youth.
- E. 5 Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed, but they shall speak with the enemies in the gate.
- F. Children are a Heritage of the LORD

III. God Desires a Godly Seed

- A. Malachi 2:15 – And did not he make one? Yet had he the residue of the spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth.
- B. Godly seed by the following:
 - Born under a marriage covenant
 - Born again under a blood covenant – salvation
 - Raised in the nurture and the admonition of the Lord

IV. Children to Come to Christ

- A. Matthew 18:3 – And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.
- B. Matthew 19:13 – Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put his hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.
- C. 14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- D. Mark 10:14 – But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.
- E. Luke 18:16 – But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

V. **Nimrod Was a Mighty Hunter Before the Lord**

- A. Genesis 10:8 – And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.
- B. 9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.
- C. Nimrod had dominion but he was rebellious toward God.
- D. Nimrod was mighty to start a false religion – Babylon

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 8: The Downfall of the Family

I. The Devil Tempts Eve

- A. The woman is the weaker vessel
- B. 1 Peter 3:7 – Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.
- C. After first couple is married, the Devil attacks by deceiving the woman
- D. Satan tells woman to go against God and her husband and his commandments
- E. Rebellion against God and man comes through the temptation of Satan

II. The Disobedience of Adam and Eve

- A. Genesis 3:1 – Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?
- B. 2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:
- C. 3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.
- D. 4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:
- E. 5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.
- F. 6 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.
- G. 7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.
- H. 8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.
- I. 9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou?
- J. 10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself.
- K. 11 And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?
- L. 12 And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.
- M. 13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

III. The Woman is Put into Subjection to the Man

- A. Genesis 3:16 – Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- B. 1 Timothy 2:9 – In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;
- C. 10 But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.
- D. 11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.
- E. 12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.
- F. 13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve.
- G. 14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.
- H. 15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with sobriety.

IV. The Man is Ultimately Responsible

- A. Romans 5:12 – Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned:
- B. Romans 5:19 – For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.
- C. Sin is passed down to children through the man

V. Adam and Eve Sin, and God Curses

- A. Genesis 3:14 – And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:
- B. 15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.
- C. 16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.
- D. 17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life;
- E. 18 Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field;
- F. 19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.
- G. 20 And Adam called his wife's name Eve; because she was the mother of all living.
- H. 21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.
- I. 22 And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:
- J. 23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.
- K. 24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

VI. The Corruption by Sin Enters Mankind

- A. Satan through the serpent cause Eve to question God's word (Genesis 3:1-3)
- B. Satan lied (3:4-5)
- C. Eve listened to the lie (3:6)
- D. Eve looked upon the tree (3:6)
- E. Good for food – lust of the flesh
- F. Pleasant to the eyes – lust of the eyes
- G. Make one wise – pride of life
- H. Eve takes the fruit and gives to her husband with her

VII. The Consequences of Sin

- A. Eyes opened
- B. Guilt
- C. Sewed fig leaves in an effort to hide sin
- D. Heard the voice of the Lord – reproof and conviction
- E. Hid from God (enmity)
- F. Feared
- G. Blame shifting – man to eve, eve to serpent
- H. Serpent cursed
- I. Enmity between serpent and the woman
- J. Woman to bear children in sorrow
- K. Desire toward husband
- L. Under rule of husband
- M. Ground cursed thorns and thistles
- N. Man to work for food
- O. Physical death comes upon man – unto the dust thou shalt return – Genesis 3:19
- P. Sin and death passed to children (Genesis 4:15; Romans 5:12: 3:23)

VIII. The Children of Sin

- A. Genesis 4:1-26
- B. Cain
 - Represents earthly value system
 - Firstborn
 - Tiller of the ground
 - Offers fruit to the Lord
 - God does not respect offering until blood is offered first
 - Cain angry
 - Countenance fell
 - Loses fellowship with God
 - Loses fellowship with others
 - Kills Abel
 - Lies to God

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- Cursed
- Fugitive and vagabond
- Cain cries for God's mercy
- Receives a mark (4:15)

C. Abel

- Represents Godly value system
- Second born
- Keeper of sheep
- Brought the blood of a lamb to God for an offering
- Hated and killed by his brother

D. Seth

- A restored Godly value system
- Born in Abel's place (4:25)
- Seth's son Enos
- Men began to call upon the name of the Lord (4:26)

E. Others

- Adam and Eve had other children
- Wives and husbands intermarry from same family
- Men have a choice – Seth's way or Cain's way.

IX. Seth Gives Hope to Men

- A. Genesis 4:25 – And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his name Seth: For God, said she, hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.
- B. 26 And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the LORD.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 9: The Disgrace of the Family

I. Murder Enters

- A. Cain kills Abel
- B. Lying and then killing
- C. Genesis 4:8 – And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him.
- D. 9 And the LORD said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brother's keeper?
- E. 10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.
- F. John 8:44 – Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.
- G. Similarly as to what happens when we as children of God are not obedient to our Heavenly Father, the same things arise on the human level.
- H. 1 John 1:8 – If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.
- I. 1 John 3:15 – Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

II. The Effect of Sin

- A. What did Adam and Eve do after disobeying?
- B. They hid from God
- C. They did not answer God's call
- D. They lost fellowship with God
- E. Did non-scriptural things to cover sin (fig leaves, not blood)
- F. They blamed others – called blame shifting
- G. Life became more difficult
- H. Proverbs 13:15 – Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressors is hard.
- I. They suffered physically
- J. They suffered emotionally
- K. They suffered spiritually
- L. They were deceived and reaped the consequences
- M. The devil always has people to support a person's disobedience to God.
- N. Look at the credibility of the witness.

III. People's Normal Reaction to Sin

- A. Deny
- B. Justify
- C. Confess and forsake
- D. Proverbs 28:13 – He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

IV. Cain Offers Works Instead of Blood

- A. God showed Adam and Eve blood must be shed to cover sin
- B. Genesis 3:21 – Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.
- C. God told Cain there was a sacrifice available
- D. Genesis 4:3 – And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.
- E. 4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had respect unto Abel and to his offering:
- F. 5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.
- G. 6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?
- H. 7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.
- I. Works offered instead of faith is Christ's blood is a common false religion.

V. Sin is a Reproach to Any People

- A. Proverbs 14:34 – Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin is a reproach to any people.
- B. Proverbs 6:23 – For the commandment is a lamp; and the law is light; and reproofs of instruction are the way of life:
- C. 24 To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery of the tongue of a strange woman.
- D. 25 Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eyelids.
- E. 26 For by means of a whorish woman a man is brought to a piece of bread: and the adulteress will hunt for the precious life.
- F. 27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burned?
- G. 28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burned?
- H. 29 So he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife; whosoever toucheth her shall not be innocent.
- I. 30 Men do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfy his soul when he is hungry;
- J. 31 But if he be found, he shall restore sevenfold; he shall give all the substance of his house.
- K. 32 But whoso committeth adultery with a woman lacketh understanding: he that doeth it destroyeth his own soul.
- L. 33 A wound and dishonour shall he get; and his reproach shall not be wiped away.
- M. 34 For jealousy is the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.
- N. 35 He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.
- O. Proverbs 19:26 – He that wasteth his father, and chaseth away his mother, is a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 10: The Decline of the Family

I. Sin From Adam Corrupts All Mankind

- A. Romans 5:12 – Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned:
- B. 15 But not as the offence, so also is the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many.
- C. 17 For if by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.)
- D. 19 For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.

II. Sons of God Make Affinity with the Daughters of Men

- A. Genesis 6:1 – And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,
- B. 2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.
- C. 3 And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.
- D. 4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown.
- E. 5 And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

III. Man's Conscience Rejects God

- A. 3 And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

IV. God Purposes to Destroy Man

- A. 6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.
- B. 7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.

V. Noah Found Grace in the Eyes of the Lord

- A. 8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- B. 9 These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.
- C. 10 And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.
- D. 11 The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence.
- E. 12 And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.
- F. 13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

VI. Family Unit Will Continue Until the Lord Returns

- A. Matthew 24:35 – Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.
- B. 36 But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.
- C. 37 But as the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.
- D. 38 For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,
- E. 39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

VII. Family Unit Restored to Original State in the Millennium

- A. Isaiah 11:1 – And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots:
- B. 2 And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD;
- C. 3 And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:
- D. 4 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.
- E. 5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.
- F. 6 The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.
- G. 7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.
- H. 8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den.
- I. 9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.
- J. 10 And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.
- K. 11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- L. 12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.
- M. 13 The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.
- N. 14 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west; they shall spoil them of the east together: they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.
- O. 15 And the LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dryshod.
- P. 16 And there shall be an highway for the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria; like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 11: The Deluge and the Family

I. Noah Instructed to Build an Ark for the Saving of His Family

- A. Genesis 6:14 – Make thee an ark of gopher wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.
- B. 15 And this is the fashion which thou shalt make it of: The length of the ark shall be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.
- C. 16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; with lower, second, and third stories shalt thou make it.
- D. 17 And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; and every thing that is in the earth shall die.

II. God Establishes a Covenant with Noah

- A. 18 But with thee will I establish my covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.
- B. 19 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every sort shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep them alive with thee; they shall be male and female.
- C. 20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, two of every sort shall come unto thee, to keep them alive.
- D. 21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather it to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.
- E. 22 Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

III. Noah and His Family Were the Only Survivors

- A. Genesis 8:13 – And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry.
- B. 14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.
- C. 15 And God spake unto Noah, saying,
- D. 16 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee.
- E. 17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that is with thee, of all flesh, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.
- F. 18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him:
- G. 19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, and whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their kinds, went forth out of the ark.
- H. 20 And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- I. 21 And the LORD smelled a sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth; neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.
- J. 22 While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

IV. God's Covenant Declared

- A. 1 And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.
- B. 2 And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.
- C. 3 Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the green herb have I given you all things.
- D. 4 But flesh with the life thereof, which is the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.
- E. 5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man.
- F. 6 Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man.
- G. 7 And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.
- H. 8 And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,
- I. 9 And I, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;
- J. 10 And with every living creature that is with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.
- K. 11 And I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.
- L. 12 And God said, This is the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that is with you, for perpetual generations:
- M. 13 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.
- N. 14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:
- O. 15 And I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.
- P. 16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth.
- Q. 17 And God said unto Noah, This is the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that is upon the earth.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 12: The Dispersion of the Family

I. Genesis Chapters 10 and 11 Document the Dispersion of Noah's Family

- A. Genesis 10:1 – Now these are the generations of the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.
- B. Genesis 11:1 – And the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech.
- C. 2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.
- D. 3 And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar.
- E. 4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.
- F. 5 And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.
- G. 6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.
- H. 7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.
- I. 8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.
- J. 9 Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

II. The Sons of Japheth

- A. Genesis 10:2 – The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.
- B. 3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.
- C. 4 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.
- D. 5 By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

III. The Sons of Ham

- A. Genesis 10:6 – And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.
- B. 7 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.
- C. 8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.
- D. 9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.
- E. 10 And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

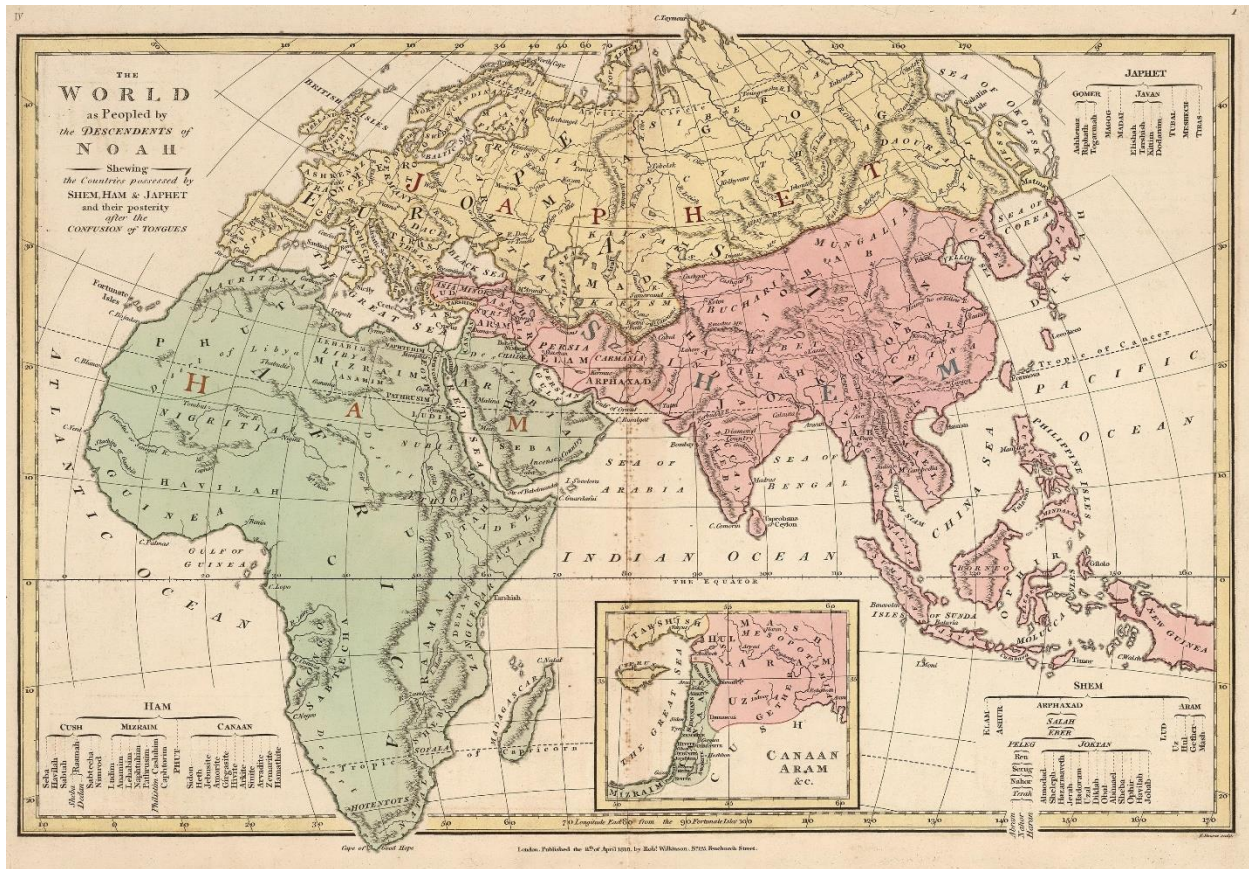
CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- F. 11 Out of that land went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and the city Rehoboth, and Calah,
- G. 12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same is a great city.
- H. 13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,
- I. 14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (out of whom came Philistim,) and Caphtorim.
- J. 15 And Canaan begat Sidon his firstborn, and Heth,
- K. 16 And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,
- L. 17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,
- M. 18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.
- N. 19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto Gaza; as thou goest, unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.
- O. 20 These are the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, and in their nations.

IV. The Sons of Shem

- A. Genesis 10:21 – Unto Shem also, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were children born.
- B. 22 The children of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.
- C. 23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.
- D. 24 And Arphaxad begat Salah; and Salah begat Eber.
- E. 25 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one was Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name was Joktan.
- F. 26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazar-maveth, and Jerah,
- G. 27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,
- H. 28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,
- I. 29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these were the sons of Joktan.
- J. 30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar a mount of the east.
- K. 31 These are the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.
- L. 32 These are the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY



CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 13: The Dedication of the Family

I. Abraham is in Shem's Line

- A. Genesis 11:10 – These are the generations of Shem: Shem was an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood:
- B. 11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.
- C. 12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah:
- D. 13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.
- E. 14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber:
- F. 15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.
- G. 16 And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat Peleg:
- H. 17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.
- I. 18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu:
- J. 19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.
- K. 20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat Serug:
- L. 21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.
- M. 22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor:
- N. 23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.
- O. 24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat Terah:
- P. 25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.
- Q. 26 And Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.
- R. 27 Now these are the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.
- S. 28 And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.
- T. 29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife was Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.
- U. 30 But Sarai was barren; she had no child.
- V. 31 And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.
- W. 32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

II. The Abrahamic Covenant

- A. 1 After these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward.
- B. 2 And Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus?

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- C. 3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir.
- D. 4 And, behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.
- E. 5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be.
- F. 6 And he believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness.
- G. 7 And he said unto him, I am the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.
- H. 8 And he said, Lord GOD, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?
- I. 9 And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon.
- J. 10 And he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not.
- K. 11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcasses, Abram drove them away.
- L. 12 And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him.
- M. 13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years;
- N. 14 And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance.
- O. 15 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.
- P. 16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full.
- Q. 17 And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that passed between those pieces.
- R. 18 In the same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:
- S. 19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,
- T. 20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,
- U. 21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 14: The Departure of the Family

I. God Calls Abraham

- A. Genesis 12:1 – Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee:
- B. 2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing:
- C. 3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

II. Abraham Obeys God

- A. 4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram was seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.
- B. 5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.
- C. 6 And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the land.
- D. 7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.
- E. 8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Bethel, and pitched his tent, having Bethel on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD.
- F. 9 And Abram journeyed, going on still toward the south.

III. Israel Moves to Egypt

- A. Genesis 47:27 – And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.
- B. 28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and seven years.
- C. 29 And the time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt:
- D. 30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their buryingplace. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.
- E. 31 And he said, Swear unto me. And he sware unto him. And Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

IV. Joseph Dies in Egypt

- A. 22 And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- B. 23 And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third generation: the children also of Machir the son Manasseh were brought up upon Joseph's knees.
- C. 24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.
- D. 25 And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.
- E. 26 So Joseph died, being an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 15: The Deliverance of the Family

I. The Nation of Israel Multiplies in Egypt

- A. Exodus 1:7 – And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.
- B. 8 Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.
- C. 9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are more and mightier than we:
- D. 10 Come on, let us deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and so get them up out of the land.
- E. 11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure cities, Pithom and Raamses.
- F. 12 But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.
- G. 13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour:
- H. 14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, was with rigour.

II. God Calls Moses to Deliver Israel from Bondage

- A. Exodus 3:1 – Now Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, even to Horeb.
- B. 2 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed.
- C. 3 And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.
- D. 4 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here am I.
- E. 5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground.
- F. 6 Moreover he said, I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God.
- G. 7 And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows;
- H. 8 And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.
- I. 9 Now therefore, behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.
- J. 10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- K. 11 And Moses said unto God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?
- L. 12 And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this shall be a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.
- M. 13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them?
- N. 14 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.
- O. 15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations.
- P. 16 Go, and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and seen that which is done to you in Egypt:
- Q. 17 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 16: The Destination of the Family

I. God Gives Israel the Law

- A. 1 And God spake all these words, saying,
- B. 2 I am the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.
- C. 3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.
- D. 4 Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth:
- E. 5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me;
- F. 6 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.
- G. 7 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.
- H. 8 Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.
- I. 9 Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:
- J. 10 But the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates:
- K. 11 For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.
- L. 12 Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.
- M. 13 Thou shalt not kill.
- N. 14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.
- O. 15 Thou shalt not steal.
- P. 16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.
- Q. 17 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.

II. God Instructs Israel to Build the Tabernacle

- A. Exodus chapters 25-30
- B. The ark, table, and candlestick – chapter 25
- C. Curtains, covering of the tent, boards, pillars, and vail – chapter 26
- D. Altar, staves, the court, the vessels, and gate – chapter 27
- E. The priesthood and outfits – chapter 28
- F. The consecration of the priests – chapter 29
- G. Altar of incense, the laver, the incense, and perfume – chapter 30

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

III. Families of Israel Numbered and Organized

- A. Numbers 1:1 – And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,
- B. 2 Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of their names, every male by their polls;
- C. 3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies.
- D. 4 And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers.

IV. God Sends Men into Canaan to Possess the Land

- A. Numbers 13:1 – And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
- B. 2 Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.
- C. 3 And Moses by the commandment of the LORD sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those men were heads of the children of Israel.
- D. 4 And these were their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.
- E. 5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.
- F. 6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.
- G. 7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.
- H. 8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the son of Nun.
- I. 9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.
- J. 10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.
- K. 11 Of the tribe of Joseph, namely, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.
- L. 12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.
- M. 13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.
- N. 14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.
- O. 15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

V. Israel Must Wander 40 Years for Not Taking the Land

- A. Numbers 14:33 – And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcasses be wasted in the wilderness.
- B. 34 After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, even forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise.
- C. 35 I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.
- D. 36 And the men, which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land,
- E. 37 Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, died by the plague before the LORD.
- F. 38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of the men that went to search the land, lived still.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

VI. Israel Posses the Promise Land

- A. Joshua 12:1 – Now these are the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun, from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east:
- B. 2 Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, and ruled from Aroer, which is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon;
- C. 3 And from the plain to the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, even the salt sea on the east, the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and from the south, under Ashdodpisgah:
- D. 4 And the coast of Og king of Bashan, which was of the remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei,
- E. 5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.
- F. 6 Them did Moses the servant of the LORD and the children of Israel smite: and Moses the servant of the LORD gave it for a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 17: The Descendants of the Family

I. Matthew Chapter 1 Shows the Lineage of Jesus Christ

- A. 1 The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.
- B. 2 Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Judas and his brethren;
- C. 3 And Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar; and Phares begat Esrom; and Esrom begat Aram;
- D. 4 And Aram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Naasson; and Naasson begat Salmon;
- E. 5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab; and Booz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse;
- F. 6 And Jesse begat David the king; and David the king begat Solomon of her that had been the wife of Urias;
- G. 7 And Solomon begat Roboam; and Roboam begat Abia; and Abia begat Asa;
- H. 8 And Asa begat Josaphat; and Josaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat Ozias;
- I. 9 And Ozias begat Joatham; and Joatham begat Achaz; and Achaz begat Ezekias;
- J. 10 And Ezekias begat Manasses; and Manasses begat Amon; and Amon begat Josias;
- K. 11 And Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon;
- L. 12 And after they were brought to Babylon, Jechonias begat Salathiel; and Salathiel begat Zorobabel;
- M. 13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor;
- N. 14 And Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud;
- O. 15 And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob;
- P. 16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

II. Matthew Shows the Kingly Lineage of Christ

- A. Abraham – v. 1
- B. David – v. 6
- C. Solomon – v. 7
- D. Kings of Judah – v. 7-11
- E. Jesus – v. 16
- F. Jesus is King of kings – 1 Timothy 6:15

III. Three Sets of 14 Generations

- A. 17 So all the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon are fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ are fourteen generations.

IV. Four Women are Mentioned

- A. Thamar – v. 3 (she had a child out of wedlock)
- B. Rachab – v. 5 (a harlot)

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- C. Ruth – v. 5 (a Moabitess)
- D. The wife of Urias – v. 6 (Bathsheba – committed adultery with David)
- E. Shows God’s mercy and forgiveness

V. **Joseph is a Stepfather to Jesus**

- A. 18 Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost.
- B. 19 Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.
- C. 20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost.
- D. 21 And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for he shall save his people from their sins.
- E. 22 Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,
- F. 23 Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.
- G. 24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:
- H. 25 And knew her not till she had brought forth her firstborn son: and he called his name JESUS.

VI. **Joseph Was a Just Man**

- A. He did not want to marry a fornicator.
- B. Being just, he would have divorced Mary in private – v. 19.
- C. He did not want to make Mary a public example – i.e., death by stoning.
- D. Joseph was informed that Mary was a virgin and Jesus was a child of the Holy Ghost.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 18: The Deliverance of the Family from Sin

I. Jesus Came to the House of Israel

- A. Matthew 10:5 – These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not:
- B. 6 But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.
- C. 7 And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand.
- D. Matthew 15: 21 – Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.
- E. 22 And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou Son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.
- F. 23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us.
- G. 24 But he answered and said, I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.
- H. 25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.
- I. 26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it to dogs.
- J. 27 And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table.
- K. 28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

II. Jesus Opened the Gift of Salvation to All People

- A. John 1:10 – He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.
- B. 11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.
- C. 12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:
- D. 13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

III. Whosoever Can Be Part of the Family of God

- A. John 3:16 – For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.
- B. John 11:26 – And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this?
- C. John 12:46 – I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness.
- D. Romans 10:11 – For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.
- E. 13 For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.
- F. Luke 2:32 – A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 19: The Demonstration of the Family

I. Jesus' Order

- A. Jesus has a Father
- B. Jesus is a Son
- C. Jesus has a wife
- D. Jesus has children
- E. Jesus honors the Father (John 8:49)

II. Jesus is the Bridegroom of the Church

- A. Matthew 9:15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.
- B. Mark 2:19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.
- C. 20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.
- D. John 3:29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

III. Jesus and the Bride.

- A. 2 Corinthians 11:2 – For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.

IV. Christ and the Church

- A. Ephesians 5:25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;
- B. 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word,
- C. 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.
- D. 28 So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself.
- E. 29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:
- F. 30 For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.
- G. 31 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.
- H. 32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.
- I. 33 Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

V. Jesus is Head of the Church

- A. Ephesians 5:22 – Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.
- B. 23 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body.
- C. 24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.

VI. Jesus Demonstration of His Relationship with His Wife is a Pattern for All Marriages

- A. Matthew 19:4 – And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made them at the beginning made them male and female,
- B. 5 And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh?
- C. 6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.
- D. Jesus exemplifies these aspects of marriage:
 - Partnership: Male and female -- Singularity
 - Separation: a man leaves his father and mother – Independence
 - Bonding: a man cleaves to his wife – Permanence for life
 - Oneness: they both become one flesh – Unity
 - God joined: God has joined together – Godliness
 - Trust: No man can put asunder – Faithfulness
 - Love: Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church – purpose
 - Sacrifice: and gave himself for it (Ephesians 5:25) – giving all

VII. Marriage in Heaven

- A. Revelation 19:5 – And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.
- B. 6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.
- C. 7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.
- D. 8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.
- E. 9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.
- F. Revelation 21:1 – And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.
- G. 2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- H. 3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.
- I. 4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.
- J. 5 And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.
- K. 6 And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.
- L. 7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.
- M. 8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.
- N. 9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.
- O. 10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 20: The Display of the Family

I. A Church Leader's Family to be a Pattern to Others

- A. 1 Timothy 3:1 – This is a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.
- B. 2 A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach;
- C. 3 Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous;
- D. 4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity;
- E. 5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)
- F. 6 Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil.
- G. 7 Moreover he must have a good report of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil.

II. A Pastor's Family

- A. One wife
- B. Vigilant
- C. Sober
- D. Good behavior
- E. Hospitality
- F. Instruction
- G. No wine
- H. No fighting
- I. No greed
- J. Patience
- K. No covetousness
- L. House ruled well
- M. Children in subjection
- N. No pride
- O. Good report
- P. By this we know the man can take care of the church of God

III. Guide for Families

- A. Titus 1:7 – For a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God; not selfwilled, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre;
- B. 8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate;
- C. 9 Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.
 - Strive for blamelessness
 - No one self-willed
 - No one soon angry

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- No wine
- No fighting
- No love of money
- Love hospitality
- Love good men
- Soberness
- Justice
- Holiness
- Temperance
- Holding fast the word of God

IV. Psalm 112

- A. 1 Praise ye the LORD. Blessed is the man that feareth the LORD, that delighteth greatly in his commandments.
- B. 2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.
- C. 3 Wealth and riches shall be in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.
- D. 4 Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: he is gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.
- E. 5 A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth: he will guide his affairs with discretion.
- F. 6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.
- G. 7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.
- H. 8 His heart is established, he shall not be afraid, until he see his desire upon his enemies.
- I. 9 He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honour.
- J. 10 The wicked shall see it, and be grieved; he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 21: The Defrauding in the Family

I. Definition of Defrauding

- A. Leviticus 19:13 – Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him: the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.
- B. 1 Samuel 12:3 – Behold, here I am: witness against me before the LORD, and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received any bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.
- C. 4 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any man's hand.
- D. Mark 10:19 – Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.
- E. 1 Corinthians 6:7 – Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another. Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer yourselves to be defrauded?
- F. 8 Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, and that your brethren.
- G. Jesus equated defrauding with Exodus 20:17: Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.
- H. Definition and synonyms of defraud – cheat, swindle, get something by dishonesty; the word stresses depriving one of his or her rights. The word usually connotes a deliberate perversion of the truth.

II. Defrauding in the Marriage Context

- A. 1 Corinthians 7:1 – Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: It is good for a man not to touch a woman.
- B. 2 Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.
- C. 3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.
- D. 4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.
- E. 5 Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.
- F. 6 But I speak this by permission, and not of commandment.
- G. 7 For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

III. Bible Commands for a Spouses Not to Defraud One Another

- A. Called “due benevolence”
- B. Defrauding is withholding that which is due.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- C. The marriage bed should be a blessing – not a reason for bitterness, resentment, or envy.
- D. We are to serve our spouse in love.
- E. Be unselfish.
- F. Bible allows for defrauding for a short time if the couple is fasting and praying.
- G. Defrauding during fasting is permitted but not commanded.
- H. This short time of defrauding must be by mutual consent – 1 Corinthians 7:5
- I. The time of defrauding should be for a short time.
- J. The wife has power (rule) over the husband's body.
- K. The husband has power (rule) over the wife's body.

IV. The Wife Wants Equality with Her Husband

- A. The wife wants satisfaction in the physical relationship same as the man.
- B. The man's duty is to make sure his wife is satisfied.
- C. Avoid excuses like:
 - I am too tired
 - Do not pressure me
 - You take too long
- D. Have conversations on the subject.
- E. Let each other know what is desired.

V. Defrauding a Spouse Gives Opportunity to the Devil

- A. Satan tempts couples for their incontinency.
- B. Incontinency means: the incapacity to hold, hold back, or restrain; the quality or state of being incontinent; want of continence; failure to restrain the passions or appetites; indulgence of lust; lewdness.
- C. This means, the devil will tempt people to get their satisfaction one way or another.
- D. Regular physical relations and satisfaction inside the marriage constraints means the devil cannot tempt the wife or the husband to commit adultery (i.e., go elsewhere for satisfaction).
- E. Avoid pornography, perversions, and abnormal or unnatural practices.
- F. A man is to honor his wife – 1 Peter 3:7.

VI. Helpful Tips to Prepare for the Physical Time

- A. Plan for the sensual times.
- B. Men should start early in the day to prepare the wife.
- C. Use kind words and motivate the wife.
- D. "Men are microwaves, women are crockpots."
- E. Give clues and symbols to help communicate:
 - Candles
 - Perfume

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- Code words
- Music
- Designated schedule

F. The seven love languages:

- Gifts
- Acts of Service
- Quality Time. Spend quality time with those you love.
- Words of Affirmation – encouragement.
- Physical Touch
- Communication
- Expression of Affection and Love

VII. The Marriage Bed is Designed to Be Mutually Enjoyable

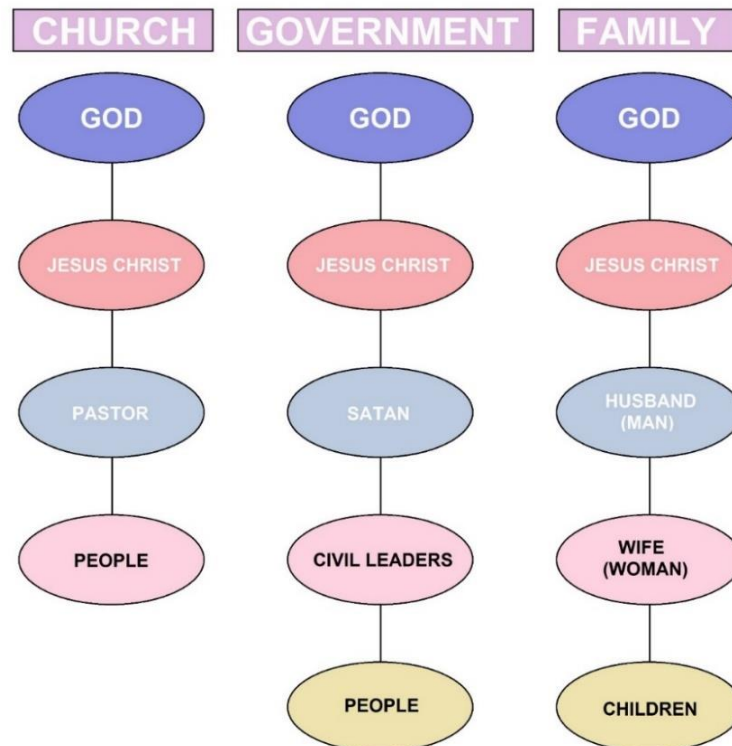
- A. God gave both the woman and the man the necessary physical parts.
- B. The married couple can learn about their anatomy.
- C. Men and women should not assume they know everything about the marriage bed.
- D. Marriage is an opportunity to learn.
- E. Most couples when married rightly (i.e., as virgins) must learn from one another.
- F. Every person is different.
- G. The wife has power over her husband's body.
- H. The husband has power over his wife's body.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 22: The Divine Order of the Family

I. God's Order of the Persons of the Family

- A. God
- B. Christ
- C. Man
- D. Woman
- E. Children



II. God's Will for the Family

- A. Holy
- B. Healthy
- C. Happy
- D. Heavenly

III. God's Means for Order

- A. Man and wife fulfill their Bible roles
- B. Love, honor, obey

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- C. Children are a heritage of the Lord, and should be born under a covenant of marriage (Proverbs 31, Malachi 2:15).
- D. Children should be saved and serving as young as possible.

IV. **Man, Wife, and Children to Fulfill their Biblical Responsibilities and Roles**

- A. Man should work to provide and protect (told to dress and keep the garden).
- B. Wives to complete by helping (serving)
- C. A wise woman buildeth her house; foolish plucketh it down (with contention).
- D. Problem in the home comes when a man will not work, or a wife will not keep.
- E. Men are solution-oriented
- F. Sometimes wife wants sympathy, not solutions; wants man to “feel it,” not “fix it.”
- G. Wives and children have but few commandments in the relationship
- H. When any family member disobeys the relationship mandates given by our Lord this causes many issues and sin:
 - Prayers hindered
 - Disfellowship
 - Guilt
 - Rebellion
 - Open oneself to deception
 - Anger
 - Arguments
 - Distrust
 - Chastisement
 - Broken-heartedness
 - Sorrow
 - Hurt
 - Bitterness
 - Confusion
 - Reaping what is sown
 - Blessings withheld
 - Divorce
 - Estrangement
 - Disappointment
 - Depression and other emotional problems: anxiety, isolation, etc.

V. **Marriage is the Place to Bear and Raise Children**

- A. Children are a heritage of Lord
- B. Children raised to be saved and serve God.
- C. One cannot force children to be godly but saved parents can provide a godly example – a life devoted to God.
- D. Children are arrows in a quivers
- E. Children shall speak in the gate
- F. Suffer the little ones to come to Jesus

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

VI. Graceful Speaking in the Home

- A. God the Father gave us his word – Psalm 68:11
- B. Jesus washes by his word – Ephesians 5:26
- C. Men live by their words – Matthew 12:34; Luke 6:45
- D. Women win without words – 1 Peter 3:1
- E. Always speak agreeably, abundantly, and affectionately.

VII. God Designed Man Not to be Alone, but One is Leader

- A. Jesus sent disciples two by two
- B. Moses and Aaron
- C. David and Jonathan
- D. Elijah and Elisha
- E. Jesus and apostles
- F. Paul and Silas

VIII. Things that Hurt a Relationship

- A. Selfishness
- B. The world
- C. Bad influences
- D. Leaving Jesus out
- E. After first couple is married, Devil attacks and deceives
- F. Satan tells woman to go against God and her husband
- G. Wife not honoring her husband

With cause:

Two reasons — woman is right, or woman is wrong

- Right: Woman can disobey if she is asked to do something illegal, immoral, or hurtful
- Wrong: If a man is lost she should win him by her chaste conversation and obedience.

Without cause:

- In this case the woman is wrong and in rebellion. Woman was made to help the man.
- Through this help a man learns to be more endeared to his wife over time. Sometimes this takes decades.

- H. A child not honoring the parents

With cause:

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- As with the wife, things that are immoral or illegal should be resisted. Pray for God to work. In cases of sexual abuse talk to someone trustworthy. Someone who will advocate and involve authorities if needed.

IX. Remaining Unmarried

- A. Single is better than marrying non-believers
- B. Single is better than being unequally yoked
- C. Matthew 19:12 – For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from their mother’s womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven’s sake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.
- D. Widows are allowed to remarry

X. Anger is Never Profitable

- A. Romans 12:19 – Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.
- B. James 1:19 – Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath:
- C. 20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.
- D. Ephesians 4:26 – Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath:
- E. 27 Neither give place to the devil.
- F. Ephesians 6:4 – And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.
- G. Titus 1:7 – For a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God; not selfwilled, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre;
- H. 1 Timothy 2:8 – I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.
- I. Galatians 5:19 – Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,
- J. 20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,
- K. 21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

XI. Dealing with Lost Family and Lost In-Laws

- A. Jesus’ brethren did not believe on him – John 7:5
- B. Always live a good testimony
- C. Take opportunities to witness
- D. Pray for the salvation of the lost
- E. Do not approve of sin’
- F. Do not allow their sin into your home

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 23: The Devotion of the Family

I. All Members of the Family Should Be Saved and Love God

- A. Serve God together
- B. Love God and one another
- C. Matthew 22:35 – Then one of them, which was a lawyer, asked him a question, tempting him, and saying,
- D. 36 Master, which is the great commandment in the law?
- E. 37 Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.
- F. 38 This is the first and great commandment.
- G. 39 And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.
- H. 40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

II. Despite the Fall, Adam and Eve Persevered

- A. Adam and Eve were only two people
- B. No one else to marry
- C. They had to make relationship work
- D. It was a life of work and suffering
- E. Together they still persevered
- F. Christian couples today have God's grace and blessing on their relationship

III. Having Children is a Work of Faith

- A. Many barren wombs in the Bible
- B. Some have impotence
- C. Finances are a challenge
- D. Some have a physical weakness to deal with
- E. A family is to trust God for how many children they have
- F. Abraham commanded his children
- G. Genesis 18:17 – And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;
- H. 18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him?
- I. 19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.
- J. Eli did not restrain his sons
- K. 1 Samuel 3:11 – And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle.
- L. 12 In that day I will perform against Eli all things which I have spoken concerning his house: when I begin, I will also make an end.
- M. 13 For I have told him that I will judge his house for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

IV. Children to Be Raised in a Good and Godly Environment

- A. A good home
- B. A godly home
- C. A happy home
- D. A safe home
- E. A harmless home
- F. A protected home
- G. A loving home
- H. A fun home
- I. A clean home

V. Practical Things that Help in Marriage

- A. Read Bible together
- B. Pray together
- C. Attend church together
- D. Have spiritual discussions
- E. Sing spiritual songs together
- F. Praise God together
- G. Minister together
- H. Do what he asks
- I. Do what she asks
- J. Submitting to one another
- K. Pleasing people and God are two different things
- L. Self-pity is never satisfying (neither is self-love or selfishness)
- M. Communication is crucial
- N. True contentment comes from God and a right relationship with him.
- O. What if your spouse died today?
- P. Value your time together
- Q. Serve God with joy
- R. Learn to trust God together – trust in the Lord with all thine heart.
- S. True peace comes from God – John 16:33.
- T. Valuable things: repentance, forgiveness, restoration
- U. Know most problems are not sins, but the problem is sin (i.e., sin nature)

VI. Reasons to Stay Married

- A. Vow to God
- B. Vow to one another
- C. Commanded by God
- D. Means to stay together: Mutual meekness

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 24: The Decency of Speech

I. The Manner of Speech in the Home is Very Important

- A. James 3:1 – My brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater condemnation.
- B. 2 For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body.
- C. 3 Behold, we put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.
- D. 4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth.
- E. 5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth!
- F. 6 And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.
- G. 7 For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of mankind:
- H. 8 But the tongue can no man tame; it is an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.
- I. 9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God.
- J. 10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.
- K. 11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same place sweet water and bitter?
- L. 12 Can the fig tree, my brethren, bear olive berries? either a vine, figs? so can no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.
- M. 13 Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom.
- N. 14 But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth.
- O. 15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish.
- P. 16 For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work.
- Q. 17 But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy.
- R. 18 And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

II. The Right Manner of Speech

- A. Always speak rightly:
- B. Agreeably
- C. Abundantly
- D. Affectionately
- E. Colossians 4:6 – Let your speech be alway with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.
- F. Titus 2:8 – Sound speech, that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.
- G. No swearing.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- H. No yelling.
- I. No words said in anger.
- J. No threatening
- K. Ephesians 6:9 – And, ye masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing threatening: knowing that your Master also is in heaven; neither is there respect of persons with him.
- L. 1 Peter 2:23 – Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously:

III. The Communication Gap

- A. Men and women speak and listen on different frequencies
- B. Both must put forth effort to listen to what the other is saying
- C. Many times a spouse speaks assuming the other is on the same thought and understanding
- D. Both wives and husbands are often confused as to what the other is saying or what the other wants.
- E. Women tend not to understand a husband's instructions accurately.
- F. Both the man and the woman should take care to communicate well one to the other.

IV. Tips for Helping Communication

- A. Make sure partner is on the same page.
- B. Do not jump topics without explaining.
- C. If something is important, the statement should begin with, "this is important."
- D. Do not assume the other knows what you are saying.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 25: The Destruction of the Family

I. The Family Has Been Under Attack for Six Thousand Years

- A. Genesis 6:1 – And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,
- B. 2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.
- C. 3 And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.
- D. 4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown.
- E. 5 And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.
- F. 6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.
- G. Luke 17:26 – And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.
- H. 27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all.
- I. 28 Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;
- J. 29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all.
- K. 30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.

II. The Family Still Endures by the Grace of God

- A. Ephesians 6:1 – Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.
- B. 2 Honour thy father and mother; (which is the first commandment with promise;)
- C. 3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.
- D. 4 And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

III. Things that Hurt the Family Relationship

- A. Selfishness
- B. Lack of communication
- C. The world
- D. Bad influences
- E. Leaving Jesus out
- F. Pornography
- G. Adultery
- H. Divorce
- I. Abuse

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- J. Aggression
- K. Bad speech: insults, belittling, criticism, lying, arguing, false accusations, name-calling, etc.
- L. Deception
- M. Lack of forgiveness – bringing up the past
- N. Lack of apology
- O. Failure to accept responsibility
- P. Meanness
- Q. Substance abuse
- R. Disrespect
- S. Withholding affection
- T. Rebellion
- U. Poor spending habits
- V. All these things are spoken against in the word of God.

IV. **Why Do Families Persevere?**

- A. Families have the promises and blessings of God
- B. God wants a godly seed
- C. Families hold societies together
- D. Love makes a man and a woman commit to each other

V. **Should a Man Marry Because He Sired a Child?**

- A. The Old Testament Law required marriage
- B. Exodus 22:16 – And if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife.
- C. Deuteronomy 22:28 – If a man find a damsel that is a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found;
- D. 29 Then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty shekels of silver, and she shall be his wife; because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.
- E. The New Testament does not command a man or woman to marry.
- F. The New Testament says to not be unequally yoked with unbelievers – 2 Corinthians 6:14
- G. If both parties are saved, marriage may be a good thing if all is lawful and right and parents are in favor.
- H. It is preferred to marry than cohabitare – Hebrews 13:5
- I. A child conceived outside a marriage covenant is still a bastard even if the parents marry. Marriage should not be used to fix a problem.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 26: The Duties of the Husband

I. The Man is to Take Ownership of His Duties

- A. Do God's will first
- B. Personal relationship and fellowship with Christ is top priority
- C. Most men are happy to work and provide for a faithful wife who keeps the house (not an easy task)
- D. Most women are happy to keep a home and do the work for a faithful husband who works to provide.
- E. Man should work to provide and protect (told to dress and keep) the garden).
- F. Wives to complete by helping and keeping home (serving)
- G. Proverbs 14:1 – Every wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.

II. The Man to Nourish and Cherish His Wife

- A. Ephesians 5:28 – So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself.
- B. 29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:
- C. 30 For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

III. The Man to Provide Due Benevolence

- A. 1 Corinthians 7:4 – The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.
- B. Proverbs 5:1 – My son, attend unto my wisdom, and bow thine ear to my understanding:
- C. 2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and that thy lips may keep knowledge.
- D. 3 For the lips of a strange woman drop as an honeycomb, and her mouth is smoother than oil:
- E. 4 But her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a twoedged sword.
- F. 5 Her feet go down to death; her steps take hold on hell.
- G. 6 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, that thou canst not know them.
- H. 7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.
- I. 8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house:
- J. 9 Lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel:
- K. 10 Lest strangers be filled with thy wealth; and thy labours be in the house of a stranger;
- L. 11 And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,
- M. 12 And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof;
- N. 13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!
- O. 14 I was almost in all evil in the midst of the congregation and assembly.
- P. 15 Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well.
- Q. 16 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, and rivers of waters in the streets.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- R. 17 Let them be only thine own, and not strangers' with thee.
- S. 18 Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoice with the wife of thy youth.
- T. 19 Let her be as the loving hind and pleasant roe; let her breasts satisfy thee at all times; and be thou ravished always with her love.
- U. 20 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?
- V. 21 For the ways of man are before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.
- W. 22 His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his sins.
- X. 23 He shall die without instruction; and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

IV. The Man is to Dwell with His Wife According to Knowledge

- A. 1 Peter 3:7 – Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.
- B. Weaker vessels
- C. Not bitter
- D. Prayers not hindered
- E. Women and flowers
- F. Failure to perform
- G. Purple pill – what makes a man?
- H. Man ways to please a wife – emotionally, spiritually, physically, etc.
- I. Microwaves and crockpot
- J. Words with grace
- K. Communication
- L. Providing for family
- M. Sometimes wife wants sympathy, not solutions; wants man to “feel it,” not “fix it.”
- N. A year to cheer – Deuteronomy 24:5

V. Husband Toward His Wife

- A. Love – Ephesians 5:25, 28
- B. Leadership – v. 23; Genesis 3:13
- C. Sanctify and clean – v. 26-27
- D. Spiritual and physical purity – v. 26-27
- E. Nourish and cherish – v. 29
- F. Perfecting of the wife --
- G. Provide and protect – 1 Timothy 5:8
- H. Dwell according to knowledge – 1 Peter 3:7
- I. Give honor to the wife – 1 Corinthians 11:7
- J. Pleasure – 1 Corinthians 7:4-5
- K. The wife and family come before ministry
- L. Provide for his house or be worse than infidel
- M. Rule his house to show he can take care of the house of God

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

VI. **Prayers Not Hindered by a Godly Man**

- A. Man should know how to pray for his spouse
- B. 1 John 5:14 And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us:
- C. Be a spiritual man with spiritual fruit
- D. Be the spiritual leader
- E. Love Jesus first and foremost
- F. Be obedient to God
- G. A man who prays and reads the Bible daily
- H. A man who prays and reads Bible with his family
- I. A man who prays and reads bible with his wife – before and after marriage
- J. A man who is a good steward of his money. He tithes, he supports missions, he gives alms.
- K. A man who is faithful in a Bible-believing church – it takes three to thrive
- L. A man who is a soul-winner
- M. A man who has a burden for souls
- N. A man with a servant's heart
- O. A man who loves his wife will treat her as Jesus would, sanctify and cleanse it....
- P. Ephesians 5:25 – Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;
- Q. 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word,
- R. 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 27: The Duties of the Wife

I. The Wife's Duties Towards Her Husband

- A. 1 Peter 3:1-7
- B. In subjection
- C. Ask at home – 1 Corinthians 14:34-35
- D. Obey – v. 6
- E. Submit – Ephesians 5:21; Colossians 3:18
- F. Reverence – Ephesians 5:33
- G. Love their husbands – Titus 2:4
- H. Obedient – Titus 2:5
- I. Be a help that is meet for her husband – Genesis 2:18
- J. Sarah is an example for the wives
- K. Proverbs 31
- L. Job's wife says to curse God and die – this is not supportive

II. A Wife Should be a Help

- A. Woman created as a help to the man
- B. Meet – equal, same level
- C. Companionship for her husband
- D. Bone and flesh
- E. Submit to her husband
- F. Be in subjection
- G. Honor her husband
- H. Keep the home – Titus 2:5
- I. Teach the children – Proverbs 22:6

III. Wife to be Modest

- A. 1 Timothy 2:9 – In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;
- B. 10 But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.
- C. 11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.
- D. 12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.
- E. 13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve.
- F. 14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.
- G. 15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with sobriety.

IV. Wife to be Fruitful

- A. Psalm 128:1 – Blessed is every one that feareth the LORD; that walketh in his ways.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- B. 2 For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee.
- C. 3 Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive plants round about thy table.
- D. 4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed that feareth the Lord.
- E. 5 The Lord shall bless thee out of Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life.
- F. 6 Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children, and peace upon Israel.

V. Wife's Fruit

- A. Spiritual woman with spiritual fruit
- B. Spiritual follower to her spiritual husband – after marriage.
- C. Before marriage she follows her father and mother.
- D. Obedient
- E. Prayer and Bible reading
- F. Chaste
- G. Keeper at home
- H. Titus 2:3 – The aged women likewise, that they be in behaviour as becometh holiness, not false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;
- I. 4 That they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children,
- J. 5 To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.

VI. Wives in the Church

- A. 1 Timothy 2:11 – Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.
- B. 12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.
- C. 13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve.
- D. 14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.
- E. 15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with sobriety.
- F. Remain silent in the church (no prophesying)
- G. 1 Corinthians 14:29 – Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge.
- H. 30 If any thing be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.
- I. 31 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.
- J. 32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.
- K. 33 For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.
- L. 34 Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but they are commanded to be under obedience, as also saith the law.
- M. 35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 28: The Duties of the Father

I. Parents are Stewards of Children

- A. 1 Corinthians 4:2; Psalm 127:3
- B. Children belong to God
- C. Parents to be good stewards
- D. Oversee privileges
- E. Prepare them to serve God
- F. Prepare them to live victoriously
- G. Turn them over to God when they are grown.

I. Children to be Taught to Honor and Obey Parents

- A. Ephesians 6:1 – Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.
- B. 2 Honour thy father and mother; (which is the first commandment with promise;)
- C. 3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.
- D. Children are a heritage of Lord – Psalm 127
- E. Raised to be saved and serve
- F. Arrows in a quivers
- G. Speak with the enemies in the gate
- H. Suffer little ones to come to Jesus
- I. Psalm 112

II. Fathers to Not Provoke Children to Wrath

- A. Ephesians 6:4 – And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.
- B. Colossians 3:21 – Fathers, provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged.

III. Things that Provoke Children to Wrath

- 1. Not listening before chastisement
- 2. Chastening in anger
- 3. Long punishments – time outs and “grounding”
- 4. Denying what was promised
- 5. Threatening
- 6. Counting but then not counting – better not to count
- 7. Being too critical.
- 8. Always showing disappointment
- 9. Always criticizing them
- 10. Lack of affection
- 11. Comparing them to other children
- 12. Hypocrisy
- 13. Not explain to older children the reasons why they are denied what they want

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

14. Public shaming
15. Humiliation, making fun of them, laughing at them
16. Lecturing without listening
17. Not asking for forgiveness when we wrong them
18. Neglect of quality time – only attention is correcting
19. Constantly finding fault
20. Demanding too much from your child
21. Changing standards
22. Break promises
23. Show favoritism or partiality
24. Discouraging words – “I wish you were never born,” “you will never amount to anything.”
25. Having anger instead of patience
26. Lack of marital harmony
27. Physical abuse
28. Being too legalistic

IV. **Fathers to Exhort and Comfort**

- A. 1 Thessalonians .2:11 – As ye know how we exhorted and comforted and charged every one of you, as a father doth his children,

V. **Lot’s Failure**

- A. Took land that looked pleasing to eyes
- B. Genesis 13:10 – And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it was well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, even as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.
- C. 11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.
- D. 12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched his tent toward Sodom.
- E. Lot pitched his tent toward Sodom.
- F. Lot then moved to the city
- G. Genesis 14:12 – And they took Lot, Abram’s brother’s son, who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.
- H. Genesis 19:1 – And there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing them rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground;
- I. Lot lost credibility with his children
- J. Genesis 19:14 – And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city. But he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons in law.
- K. Lot vexed his righteous soul
- L. Wife looked back
- M. Daughters lay with him
- N. 2 Peter 2:7 – And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- O. 8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds;)

VI. Eli's Failure

- A. Did not restrain sons
- B. Sons were fleshly
- C. 1 Samuel 2:22 – Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with the women that assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
- D. 23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.
- E. 24 Nay, my sons; for it is no good report that I hear: ye make the LORD's people to transgress.
- F. 25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them.
- G. 1 Samuel 3:12 – In that day I will perform against Eli all things which I have spoken concerning his house: when I begin, I will also make an end.
- H. 13 For I have told him that I will judge his house for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not.
- I. God had to interfere
- J. Eli must have grieved the loss of this sons.

VII. Parents' Duties Toward their Children

- A. Teach them the principles of life – Deuteronomy 6:7

- Character traits
- Truth
- Love
- Respect for authority
- Morals
- Good manners
- Responsibility
- Work
- Endurance
- Self-discipline

- B. Teach them Salvation

- Man is a sinner
- Penalty for sin is death
- Jesus Christ paid for sin
- Repent and receive the Lord as Savior
- Call upon the name of the Lord

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

C. Christian Growth

- Assurance
- Daily Bible reading
- Prayer
- Baptism after salvation
- Church attendance
- Witnessing
- Service to God
- Tithing and giving
- Meditation on the word of God
- Love commandment doctrine

D. Train up a Child

- Proverbs 22:6; Matthew 7:12-14
- Train up means “Narrow up”
- Train up means to imitate
- Train up means to teach by doing, leading, showing, and guiding
- Train up mean practice and repetition
- Train up means to put into the heart of the child

E. Three Keys for Training Rightly

- Know the right material
- Show the right material
- Live the right material

F. 8 Steps of Life

- Look
- Listen
- Learn
- Live
- Love
- Labor
- Lead
- Leave

VIII. Parents to Provide for the Needs of their Children

A. Spiritual Needs

- Things of God
- A Godly example to follow

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- Prayer
- Seeking God in all things

B. Emotional Needs

- Love
- Time
- Cherishing
- Play
- Time
- Special Care
- Teaching
- Training
- Opportunities for growth

C. Physical Needs

- Food
- Clothing
- Bed
- Shelter
- Health needs
- Tools to learn by
- Time to play and experiment
- Sports, games, etc.

IX. Child Privileges Grow as Responsibilities Grow

- A. Alone time
- B. Computer access
- C. Outside liberty
- D. Sports events
- E. School studies
- F. Driving a vehicle
- G. Marriage
- H. Family
- I. Etc.

X. Father to Children

- A. Train up – Proverbs 22:6; Deuteronomy 6:7-9
- B. Chasten – Proverbs 13:24
- C. Not to provoke to wrath – Ephesians 6:4; Colossians 3:21
- D. Bring up in nurture and admonition of the Lord
- E. Provide – 1 Timothy 5:8
- F. Love them – Proverbs 13:24

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

G. Protect – 1 Corinthians 15:33; Psalm 1:1

XI. Father to Have Faith to Follow

- A. Father to be a man of faith
- B. Father to be the spiritual leader of the home
- C. Hebrews 13:7 – Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation.
- D. Matthew 7:9 – Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?
- E. 10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?
- F. 11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

XII. Brochure on Ten Biblical Ways to be a Good Father

1. UNCONDITIONALLY LOVE YOUR CHILD AND YOUR CHILD'S MOTHER,

AND BE AFFECTIONATE

(Your child will learn what love is from you.

Love as the Lord loves.)

And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

Matthew 3:17

The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

John 3:35

And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

Luke 15:20

Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.

Colossians 3:19

2. PROVIDE FOR YOUR CHILD'S NEED

(Be like the Lord. Supply all his needs, but not all his wants.)

But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.

1 Timothy 5:8

Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you: for I seek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

2 Corinthians 12:14

Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

Matthew 6:8

3. CAREFULLY PLAN YOUR CHILD'S FUTURE

(Discern what the will of God is for your child and direct him in that way.)

Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

Proverbs 22:6

Lo, children are an heritage of the LORD: and the fruit of the womb is his reward. As arrows are in the hand of a mighty man; so are children of the youth.

Psalms 127:3-4

4. PROVOKE NOT YOUR CHILDREN TO FRUSTRATION OR ANGER

(Teach your child to be obedient, but treat your child's spirit gently - he belongs to the Lord.)

And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

Ephesians 6:4

Fathers, provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged.

Colossians 3:21

Finally, be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another, love as brethren, be pitiful, be courteous.

1 Peter 3:14

5. PROTECT YOUR CHILD FROM EVIL

(As you would protect a young plant from harsh outside influences, so must a father keep his child from evil.)

After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. . . .

And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

Matthew 6:6, 13

6. NURTURE YOUR CHILD AS WOULD THE LORD

(Take the time during your child's life to be one who raises him.)

And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

Ephesians 6:4

7. PREVENT YOUR CHILD FROM FOOLISH AND HURTFUL LUSTS

(Your child needs to know the consequences of his actions.)

He should learn from others' mistakes.) My son, attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings.

Proverbs 4:20

Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.

Proverbs 9:5

8. TEACH YOUR CHILD THE WORD OF GOD AND THE WAY OF SALVATION

(God's plan is that Fathers teach their children the things of God.)

Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God is one LORD:

And thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart:

And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

Deuteronomy 6:4-7

But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

Mark 10:14

9. PROMPTLY DISCIPLINE YOUR CHILD FOR WRONGDOING

(Disciplining your child shows you care for him and love him.)

He that spareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.

Proverbs 13:24

Ten Biblical Ways to be a Good Father

For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth,
and scourgeth every son whom he
receiveth.

^{Hebrews 12:6}

One that ruleth well his own house,
having his children in subjection with all
gravity.

^{1 Timothy 3:4}

10. TRAIN YOU CHILD TO BE
DILIGENT, PATIENT, MERCIFUL,
TRUTHFUL, AND KIND . . . BY
EXAMPLE

*(Your child would have free access to your time
anytime he desires it.)*

My son, give me thine heart, and let thine
eyes observe my ways.

^{Proverbs 23:26}

But we were gentle among you, even as a
nurse cherisheth her children:

So being affectionately desirous of you, we
were willing to have imparted unto you,
not the gospel of God only, but also our
own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

^{1 Thessalonians 2:7-8}

As ye know how we exhorted and
comforted and charged every one of you,
as a father doeth his children.

That ye would walk worthy of God, who
hath called you unto his kingdom and
glory.

^{1 Thessalonians 2:11-12}

Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father
also is merciful.

^{Luke 6:36}

Wherefore putting away lying, speak every
man truth with his neighbour: for we are
members one of another.

^{Ephesians 4:25}

REMEMBER WHAT GOD SAID OF ABRAHAM:

For I know him, that he will command his children and
his household after him, and they shall keep the way of
the LORD, to do justice and judgment: that the LORD
may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of
him.

^{Genesis 18:19}

Printed by
Historic Baptist Church
220 West Main Street
North Kingstown, RI 02852
(401) 294-9065

Free Distribution

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 29: The Duties of the Mother

I. Care for the Children

- A. 1 Timothy 5:14 – I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully.
- B. 15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

II. Comfort the Children

- A. 2 Kings 4:17 – And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.
- B. 18 And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.
- C. 19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.
- D. 20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and then died.
- E. 21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut the door upon him, and went out.

III. Teach the Children

- A. Proverbs 1:8 – My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother:
- B. 9 For they shall be an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.
- C. Proverbs 6:20 – My son, keep thy father's commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother:
- D. 21 Bind them continually upon thine heart, and tie them about thy neck.
- E. 22 When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and when thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.

IV. Pray for Her Children

- A. Women are more sensitive
- B. Women are more emotional
- C. Women are more in touch

V. Bathsheba's Counsel to Solomon

- A. Proverbs 31:1 – The words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him.
- B. 2 What, my son? and what, the son of my womb? and what, the son of my vows?
- C. 3 Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways to that which destroyeth kings.
- D. 4 It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine; nor for princes strong drink:

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- E. 5 Lest they drink, and forget the law, and pervert the judgment of any of the afflicted.
- F. 6 Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine unto those that be of heavy hearts.
- G. 7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.
- H. 8 Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction.
- I. 9 Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.

VI. From Proverbs 31

- A. Proverbs 31:21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household are clothed with scarlet.
- B. 22 She maketh herself coverings of tapestry; her clothing is silk and purple.
- C. 23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.
- D. 24 She maketh fine linen, and selleth it; and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.
- E. 25 Strength and honour are her clothing; and she shall rejoice in time to come.
- F. 26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom; and in her tongue is the law of kindness.
- G. 27 She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness.
- H. 28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband also, and he praiseth her.
- I. Pray Often

VII. Be Joyful and Content

- A. 1 Samuel 25:3 – Now the name of the man was Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail: and she was a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man was churlish and evil in his doings; and he was of the house of Caleb.
- B. 2 Samuel 14:27 – And unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.
- C. Proverbs 15:13 – A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.

VIII. Trust in God

- A. 1 Peter 3:3 – Whose adorning let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;
- B. 4 But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.
- C. 5 For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands:
- D. 6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whose daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

IX. Mothers Be Willing to Give Children to God

- A. Hannah's vow to God for Samuel

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- B. 1 Samuel 1:11 -- And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a man child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head.

X. Not Be Contentious Toward Her Husband

- A. Proverbs 19:13 – A foolish son is the calamity of his father: and the contentions of a wife are a continual dropping.
- B. Proverbs 21:
- C. 19 – It is better to dwell in the wilderness, than with a contentious and an angry woman.
- D. Proverbs 27:15 – A continual dropping in a very rainy day and a contentious woman are alike.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 30: The Duties of Children

I. Children Have One Commandment

- A. Ephesians 6:1 – Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.
- B. 2 Honour thy father and mother; (which is the first commandment with promise;)
- C. 3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.
- D. Colossians 3:20 – Children, obey your parents in all things: for this is well pleasing unto the Lord.

II. Parents Have Commandments in Respect to Children

- A. Ephesians 6:4 – And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.
- B. Colossians 3:21 – Fathers, provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged.

III. God Desires Salvation at an Early Age

- A. Mark 10:14 – But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.
- B. One cannot force children to be godly but saved parents can provide a godly example – a life devoted to God without hypocrisy.
- C. Daily training in the right way.
- D. Daily prayer and Bible.
- E. Parents to exercise proper discipline.
- F. Children are hardwired by age 4.

IV. It is the Responsibility of Parents to Properly Educate their Children

- A. Proverbs 22:6 – Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.
- B. Proverbs 1:8 – My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother:
- C. Proverbs 4:1 – Hear, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.
- D. Proverbs 15:5 – A fool despiseth his father's instruction: but he that regardeth reproof is prudent.
- E. Proverbs 19:27 – Cease, my son, to hear the instruction that causeth to err from the words of knowledge.
- F. Ephesians 6:4 – And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

V. The “Greenhouse” Principle

- A. Children are isolated from evil communications until they have proved themselves faithful to the Lord in small things.
- B. Children are protected from the world until late teens (usually) – at least past the age of puberty and the foolishness that goes with that age.
- C. Children build strength and knowledge before they are expected to resist the devil and his wiles
- D. Luke 16:10 – He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much.
- E. Instruction is done at home.
- F. Children are always supervised with godly oversight.
- G. Just as a tree can be changed when green, a child is reared in the right way. Once the tree hardens and matures, the way cannot be changed.

VI. Preferred Methods for Instruction / School (in Order of Preference):

- A. Home school at church building – more structured
- B. Home school at home – more flexibility
- C. Home school at a fellow believer’s house
- D. Christian Academy at home church
- E. Christian Academy at another good Baptist church
- F. Christian Academy at other denomination Christian group
- G. Avoid government schools altogether

VII. Issues with Government Schools

- A. Non-scriptural teaching
- B. Against Christ and the Bible
- C. Important subjects overlooked – God’s word, God’s values, salvation, God’s precepts
- D. Peer teaching retards individual advancement
- E. Parent cannot control information child is exposed to
- F. Association with evil communications
- G. Violence, bullying
- H. Sexual exposure
- I. Forced medical – vaccination, abortion, etc.
- J. Promotion of world agenda – the “gender-cide”
- K. Some teachers are untrustworthy – out of parents’ control who has access to child’s soul, spirit, mind, and body.
- L. Overall worldly influence – speech, dress, values, etc.
- M. Overall poor quality of education.

VIII. All Parents Have Options

- A. Includes private schools or moving to places that allow for better options.
- B. Choices parents make will affect their children for life.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- C. Not being able to afford proper education is an excuse contrary to God's mandate.
- D. Ultimately it is a choice – my stuff and my living standard vs. my child's proper education.
- E. Many home school programs are available to parents who are not structured in their own ability to teach.

IX. Most Important Subjects to Instill in Children

- A. Good character development
- B. Good character more important than knowledge
- C. 2 Peter 1 – add to virtue knowledge
- D. Prayer and Bible
- E. Knowledge of the Bible is most helpful in life.
- F. Take time with God's word. Never rush through the word of God. Teaches a poor practice.
- G. Love for God
- H. Starting and finishing rightly
- I. Kindness
- J. Honestly
- K. Doing one's best always
- L. Setting goals
- M. Instill love for reading
- N. Words of affirmation
- O. Hard work
- P. Go second mile
- Q. Educate themselves
- R. Self-learning and self-teaching
- S. Money management
- T. Allow child to pursue interests
- U. Flexibility in program for what fascinates a child — music, history, mechanics, etc.

X. Difficult Challenges with Home Schooling

- A. Keeping the Lord in the forefront of our efforts
- B. Consistency in following a plan
- C. Juggle home and school duties (cooking, cleaning, laundry)
- D. Keeping children and teacher focused

XI. Practical Helps

- A. Prayer and Bible first
- B. Teach good sportsmanship
- C. Give chores to children lighten the workload of the home
- D. Allow time for personal interests
- E. Allow Liberty to children to develop good personal practices
- F. Use a lot of praise and build their confidence continually
- G. Make learning fun
- H. Start with a good breakfast and good night's sleep

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- I. No homework when school is over
- XII. Issues with Sending Children to College Too Early**
- A. Parents allow college too early after high school
 - B. 17 or 18 is too young to expose child to liberty and other young people
 - C. Children always need supervision and accountability until they have proved themselves responsible.
 - D. Emotions on high, brain on low
 - E. Christian and secular colleges cannot provide for proper supervision or accountability
 - F. Usually children use college as an excuse to escape parent's control
 - G. Few children value college when too young or if they are not paying for it
 - H. Few children are wise enough to know what major they should pursue
 - I. Cost for college is not worth the "education" that is received
 - J. Much information taught is "fluff" and not actually related to major
 - K. There is much corruption of the mind in colleges
 - L. A major subject can be taught well in a year if classes and child are focused
 - M. Four years of tuition is unnecessary.
 - N. A child can learn better at home if he has a true interest in a subject
 - O. Money for tuition is better spent on starting a business or trade school
- XIII. Personal Examples**
- A. Daughter learned pharmacy
 - B. Son learned web development and marketing
 - C. Son learned to be a chaplain
 - D. Son learned computer animation
 - E. Daughter learned legal administration and accounting
 - F. Daughter learned project management
 - G. Children get certifications and special trading as needed
- XIV. Brain Washed or Washed in the Blood?**
- A. Many children brain washed by the world to hate parents
 - B. Immaturity blames one's problems on parents.
 - C. Maturity thanks God for parents
 - D. Two ways of thinking:
 - Parents made me work or taught me a good work ethic?
 - Parents made me eat stuff and clean my plate or parents fed me well and expected me to try new things and appreciate food?
 - Parents spanked me all the time or I was taught right from wrong?
 - Parents did not let me have friends or parents kept you from evil communications?
 - Parents made me go to church or parents showed you the right path in life and to honor God?

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- Parents made me follow their rules or parents provided a roof over my head and a bed to sleep in.
- Parents forced me to have good grades or parents wanted me to learn and be functional in society?
- Parents worked a lot and neglected me or parents worked hard to provide a good life style?
- My parents did not let me dress in style or my parents prevented me from looking like a punk?

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 31: The Discipline of Family

I. God Commands Parents to Discipline Their Children

- A. Parents should be agreed in discipline.
- B. Parents do not take sides against each other – especially in front of the child.
- C. Father to support the mother and mother to support the father.
- D. Proverbs 19:18 – Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying.
- E. Ephesians 6:4 – And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.
- F. Colossians 3:21 – Fathers, provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged.

II. Aspects of Parental Discipline Toward Their Children

- A. Discipline to be betimes – often and early
- B. Discipline to be consistent.
- C. Discipline to be commensurate – no abuse – and worthy of the offence.
- D. Discipline to be done in love.
- E. Discipline to be short-lived – done quickly and then the child is restored to fellowship. Avoid time outs and long punishments as these just breed bitterness and provoke anger.
- F. Spankings should be done not in anger, when needed, and should not damage the child.
- G. Consistent small amount of pain is better than a lot of pain now and then.
- H. Parents to not let crying deter discipline.
- I. Chasten while there is hope – when it has a positive effect. A parent cannot wait until a child is ten or older and then start to discipline – it is too late.

III. Some Practical Methods Used in Child Rearing

- A. Children learn to answer, “yes sir” and “yes ma’am” when spoken to, showing obedience and that they hear and understand adults.
- B. Children to obey promptly – “to delay is to disobey.”
- C. Children to not show bad attitudes – “change your face.”
- D. Children not to allowed to say “no” to their parents.
- E. Children to obey promptly – no counting.
- F. Mothers are overly patient and allow bad behavior to continue. They are more tolerant due to being insensitive spending so much time with the children. Fathers are more sensitive and tend to not tolerate bad behavior. Both are needed for a good balance.
- G. Nip poor behavior “in the bud.”
- H. Parents should learn to speak firmly (and use looks) rather than using yelling and loud voices to control their children. Children will learn to adapt to loud voice and still not obey.
- I. Children to take spankings without screaming, squirming, or loud crying. That behavior means more spankings.
- J. Understand the difference between disobeying and things done in ignorance. Both require correction, but the first should have a weightier chastisement.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- K. Lying should never be tolerated. Lying receives added chastisement. Telling the truth receives less of a punishment.
- L. Signs of rebellion:
 - The first sign of rebellion is not answering “yes sir” and “yes ma’am.”
 - The second sign is obeying slowly – “turtle power.”
 - The third sign is ignoring the parent altogether.
 - The fourth sign is talking back to parents – whining, disrespecting, commenting negatively

IV. The Correction of a Child

- A. See paper below on the subject of Old Testament passages on correcting the child.

Verses on Correcting Children Found in Psalms and Proverbs with Commentary

N. Sebastian Desent, Ph.D., Th.D., D.D.; Pastor, Historic Baptist Church

July 1, 2019

John 1:17 says, “For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.” We must remember that with Christ we are not under the law. The law, being a schoolmaster to bring us to Christ, fulfilled its responsibility. Now that we are under Christ we should strive for grace and truth.

Taking verses out of Proverbs and applying them at an extreme level is not wise. This practice is not in line with the teaching of our Savior. The New Testament must be used to understand and apply the Old Testament. We should look at Old Testament verses in respect to child discipline for the wisdom of what is right and wrong – not necessarily for a guide to administering punishment.

If this were the case, we would put our children to death for cursing their parents (Exodus 21:17; Proverbs 20:20; Matthew 15:4-9).

Grace, truth, love, and the nurture and admonition of the Lord is necessary in rearing children. The Bible indeed teaches correction of the child, and proper chastening when required. However, we must be careful to apply Old Testament teaching in its proper perspective. The New Testament is our guide.

This preacher abhors child abuse and being unreasonably hard on children. We, as fathers (or mothers) need not to provoke our children to wrath or discouragement. We should strive to break their rebellious will without damaging their spirit or love for God.

Too many harsh parents have made their children disrespect the Lord (and hate the church and the ministry) through unreasonable discipline or being a harsh taskmaster.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

We, as Christian parents, need to chasten in love, not in anger. We need to be patient and longsuffering, but quick to address evil. Our children need to learn to be obedient to God and their parents through love and fear, and a wise parent will use “just enough” discipline and correction to train up their children.

Chastening needs to be consistent, quick, with charity, compassion, and clarity, carefully, commensurate with the offense, and Christ-like.

- **Consistent** – mother and father agreed together on discipline (always), and the child needs to know that when the “line is drawn,” the parents mean what they say. The parents should start correction early – even a child under a year-old needs correction. Consistency works best at a young age. Teach them to obey. To say what they are supposed to say. The child is hard-wired by 3-4 years. After that, it is difficult to change behaviors.
- **Quick** – betimes means early and often. There should be no “I am going to count to ten,” sort of warnings (Ephesians 6:9; Acts 4:21). Maximum number of warnings should be one. If a child already knows, depending on the situation, the child should be corrected without any warnings. Furthermore, correction should be done and done. I do not advocate long-term correction as that engenders wrath, bitterness, or discouragement. Better to correct and be done, and the child restored into fellowship; than having the child endure a “guilt trip” or be put on restrictions, time-outs, or denied something he wants.

A parent should stand by his word. If he promises something, he should fulfill to the best of his ability. If he told his child I will take you out to the park and for ice cream, if the kid is misbehaved, better to correct and keep your promise. It is too easy to threaten, disappoint, and discourage the kid. Do not use breaking your word to discipline your children – use the rod.

- **With Charity and Compassion** – love in the heart of the parent is needed. That is the motivation for correction (Hebrews 12:6). Correction in anger or bitterness or hate against a child is wrong. Many times we will see our failures in our children. As one man said, two imperfect people cannot have perfect children. If God has been merciful to you, you need also to show that mercy with your children. Children need to learn mercy.
- **With Clarity** – children need to understand that their poor actions warrant the correction. This is the reason chastening must happen quickly. As they mature, chastening can be done later, with the explanation of why certain behavior requires correction.
- **Carefully** – the parent should avoid overdoing the correction. Using the hand on a small child may be too much force. Using a twig or a wooden spoon has less mass and more “sting.” Just a small amount of force can get the message across. No chastening should leave bruises. There will always be redness, but if a parent leaves a bruise, that is excessive.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Along with this point is the need for parents to be aware of their surroundings when correcting children. Chastening in public needs to be carefully administered so as not to alert onlookers. Better to suffer a little trouble with children until a parent can take them somewhere private for their correction.

- *Commensurate* – the correction should be fair and sufficient – not too little, not too much. This is where the wisdom of parents and the knowledge of the child comes into play. Some children are sensitive, and a small correction has big effect. Other children need a little more effort to make the point clear.
- *Christ-like* – we as parents represent authority to the child. They learn of the personality of God from their parents. How important it is to be firm but loving, compassionate

Personal Testimony

As a father of nine children (we had eight in less than nine years), and being in the pastoral ministry, and working secular jobs; we have the experience to know whereof we speak. My youngest is twenty-two years old as of today. All the children are married but one. By God's grace they have not smoked, taken drugs, gotten tattoos, kissed a man or woman before marriage; and they are faithful in the house of God. Many of them serve in the ministry. Most of my children so far have married well.

My children are not perfect by far, but by God's grace we have strived to do what the Bible says in raising the children.

We can whole-heartedly recommend these things to help your family:

1. Daily bible time and prayer time, before starting the day. No greater importance can be put upon this work. It should be most-important. Sadly, it is missing in many Christian homes.
2. Being faithful and committed to a local Bible-believing Baptist church.
3. Home schooling them to keep them apart from worldly influence as much as possible during the formative years.
4. Having an environment of loving and living for God. God is good and the house that follows God should be good. Times for work and play, giving honor to God.
5. Parents not being hypocrites. Their Christian testimony should be consistent every day.

Being parents who were not saved until our late twenties, we did not have God-fearing parents (we experienced divorce, adultery, and sinful living on both sides with our parents growing up). We did not know by experience how to rightly raise children. However, we were committed to following God's teaching on the subject

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

as best we could. By far we are not perfect parents, neither are our children perfect. But they are a blessing to us and God, and they are better parents than we ever were.

Remember, it is more important what a man does than what he knows. He must be, then do, then teach. Be a good tree, bear good fruit, then reproduce.

Verses in psalms and proverbs on correction for the syllabus on the family.

Child

Psalm 11

4 The LORD is in his holy temple, the LORD's throne is in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men.

Psalm 12

1 Help, LORD; for the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

Psalm 14

2 The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, and seek God.

Psalm 17

14 From men which are thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, which have their portion in this life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid treasure: they are full of children, and leave the rest of their substance to their babes.

Psalm 21

10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

Psalm 34

11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

Psalm 36

7 How excellent is thy lovingkindness, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.

Psalm 45

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

16 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

Psalm 53

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, that did seek God.

Psalm 66

5 Come and see the works of God: he is terrible in his doing toward the children of men.

Psalm 72

4 He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor.

Psalm 78

4 We will not hide them from their children, shewing to the generation to come the praises of the LORD, and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.

5 For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, that they should make them known to their children:

6 That the generation to come might know them, even the children which should be born; who should arise and declare them to their children:

9 The children of Ephraim, being armed, and carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Psalm 90

16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants,
and thy glory unto their children.

Psalm 102

28 The children of thy servants shall
continue, and their seed shall be established
before thee.

Psalm 103

13 Like as a father pitieth his children, so the
LORD pitieth them that fear him.

17 But the mercy of the LORD is from
everlasting to everlasting upon them that
fear him, and his righteousness unto
children's children;

Psalm 107

8 Oh that men would praise the LORD for
his goodness, and for his wonderful works to
the children of men!

15 Oh that men would praise the LORD for
his goodness, and for his wonderful works to
the children of men!

21 Oh that men would praise the LORD for
his goodness, and for his wonderful works to
the children of men!

31 Oh that men would praise the LORD for
his goodness, and for his wonderful works to
the children of men!

Psalm 109

9 Let his children be fatherless, and his wife
a widow.

10 Let his children be continually
vagabonds, and beg: let them seek their
bread also out of their desolate places.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto
him: neither let there be any to favour his
fatherless children.

Psalm 113

9 He maketh the barren woman to keep
house, and to be a joyful mother of children.
Praise ye the LORD.

Psalm 115

14 The LORD shall increase you more and
more, you and your children.

16 The heaven, even the heavens, are the
LORD's: but the earth hath he given to the
children of men.

Psalm 127

3 Lo, children are an heritage of the LORD:
and the fruit of the womb is his reward.

4 As arrows are in the hand of a mighty man;
so are children of the youth.

Psalm 128

3 Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine by the
sides of thine house: thy children like olive
plants round about thy table.

6 Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children,
and peace upon Israel.

Psalm 132

12 If thy children will keep my covenant and
my testimony that I shall teach them, their
children shall also sit upon thy throne for
evermore.

Psalm 147

13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy
gates; he hath blessed thy children within
thee.

Proverbs 4

1 Hear, ye children, the instruction of a
father, and attend to know understanding.

Proverbs 5

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and
depart not from the words of my mouth.

Proverbs 7

24 Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye
children, and attend to the words of my
mouth.

Proverbs 8

32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye
children: for blessed are they that keep my
ways.

Proverbs 13

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

22 A good man leaveth an inheritance to his children's children: and the wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just.

Proverbs 14

26 In the fear of the LORD is strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.

Proverbs 15

11 Hell and destruction are before the LORD: how much more then the hearts of the children of men?

Proverbs 17

6 Children's children are the crown of old men; and the glory of children are their fathers.

Proverbs 20

7 The just man walketh in his integrity: his children are blessed after him.

11 Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work be pure, and whether it be right.

Proverbs 22

6 Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

15 Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child; but the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

Proverbs 23

13 Withhold not correction from the child: for if thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.

24 The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice: and he that begetteth a wise child shall have joy of him.

Proverbs 29

15 The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left to himself bringeth his mother to shame.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child shall have him become his son at the length.

Proverbs 31

28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband also, and he praiseth her.

Correct

Psalm 39

11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest his beauty to consume away like a moth: surely every man is vanity. Selah.

Proverbs 3

11 My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD; neither be weary of his correction:

12 For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth; even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.

Proverbs 15

10 Correction is grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: and he that hateth reproof shall die.

Proverbs 22

15 Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child; but the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

Proverbs 23

13 Withhold not correction from the child: for if thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.

Proverbs 29

17 Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest; yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand he will not answer.

Reprove

Proverbs 1

23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

25 But ye have set at naught all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

30 They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.

Proverbs 5

12 And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof;

Proverbs 6

23 For the commandment is a lamp; and the law is light; and reproofs of instruction are the way of life:

33 A wound and dishonour shall he get; and his reproach shall not be wiped away.

Proverbs 9

7 He that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked man getteth himself a blot.

8 Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.

Proverbs 10

17 He is in the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof erreth.

Proverbs 12

1 Whoso loveth instruction loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof is brutish.

Proverbs 13

18 Poverty and shame shall be to him that refuseth instruction: but he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.

Proverbs 15

5 A fool despiseth his father's instruction: but he that regardeth reproof is prudent.

10 Correction is grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: and he that hateth reproof shall die.

12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.

31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul: but he that heareth reproof getteth understanding.

Proverbs 17

10 A reproof entereth more into a wise man than an hundred stripes into a fool.

Proverbs 19

25 Smite a scorner, and the simple will beware: and reprove one that hath understanding, and he will understand knowledge.

26 He that wasteth his father, and chaseth away his mother, is a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

Proverbs 25

12 As an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, so is a wise reprove upon an obedient ear.

Proverbs 27

11 My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

Proverbs 29

1 He, that being often reproveth hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

15 The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left to himself bringeth his mother to shame.

Father

Psalm 146

9 The LORD preserveth the strangers; he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

Proverbs 1

8 My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

Proverbs 3

12 For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth; even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.

Proverbs 4

1 Hear, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

3 For I was my father's son, tender and only beloved in the sight of my mother.

Proverbs 6

20 My son, keep thy father's commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

Proverbs 10

1 The proverbs of Solomon. A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother.

Proverbs 13

1 A wise son heareth his father's instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke.

Proverbs 15

5 A fool despiseth his father's instruction: but he that regardeth reproof is prudent.

20 A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

Proverbs 17

6 Children's children are the crown of old men; and the glory of children are their fathers.

21 He that begetteth a fool doeth it to his sorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

25 A foolish son is a grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bare him.

Proverbs 19

13 A foolish son is the calamity of his father: and the contentions of a wife are a continual dropping.

14 House and riches are the inheritance of fathers and a prudent wife is from the LORD.

26 He that wasteth his father, and chaseth away his mother, is a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

Proverbs 20

20 Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.

Proverbs 22

28 Remove not the ancient landmark, which thy fathers have set.

Proverbs 23

10 Remove not the old landmark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless:

22 Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.

24 The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice: and he that begetteth a wise child shall have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoice.

Proverbs 27

10 Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not; neither go into thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity: for better is a neighbour that is near than a brother far off.

Proverbs 28

7 Whoso keepeth the law is a wise son: but he that is a companion of riotous men shameth his father.

24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, It is no transgression; the same is the companion of a destroyer.

Proverbs 29

3 Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father: but he that keepeth company with harlots spendeth his substance.

Proverbs 30

11 There is a generation that curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.

17 The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

Mother

Psalm 22

9 But thou art he that took me out of the womb: thou didst make me hope when I was upon my mother's breasts.

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: thou art my God from my mother's belly.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Psalm 27

10 When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD will take me up.

Psalm 51

5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me.

Psalm 113

9 He maketh the barren woman to keep house, and to be a joyful mother of children. Praise ye the LORD.

Psalm 131

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted myself, as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soul is even as a weaned child.

Psalm 139

13 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mother's womb.

Proverbs 1

8 My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

Proverbs 4

3 For I was my father's son, tender and only beloved in the sight of my mother.

Proverbs 6

20 My son, keep thy father's commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

Proverbs 10

1 The proverbs of Solomon. A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother.

Proverbs 15

20 A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

Proverbs 19

26 He that wasteth his father, and chaseth away his mother, is a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

Proverbs 20

20 Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.

Proverbs 23

22 Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.
25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoice.

Proverbs 28

24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, It is no transgression; the same is the companion of a destroyer.

Proverbs 29

15 The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left to himself bringeth his mother to shame.

Proverbs 30

11 There is a generation that curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.
17 The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

Proverbs 31

1 The words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him.

Chasten

Psalm 6

1 O LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

Psalm 38

1 O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

Psalm 94

12 Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law;

Psalm 118

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

18 The LORD hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

Proverbs 3

11 My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD; neither be weary of his correction:

Proverbs 13

24 He that spareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.

Proverbs 19

18 Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying.

Son

Psalm 2

7 I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.

Psalm 8

4 What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

Psalm 31

19 Oh how great is thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; which thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee before the sons of men!

Psalm 33

13 The LORD looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the sons of men.

Psalm 80

17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man whom thou madest strong for thyself.

Psalm 86

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me; give thy strength unto thy servant, and save the son of thine handmaid.

Psalm 106

37 Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils,

38 And shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.

Psalm 144

3 LORD, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him! or the son of man, that thou makest account of him!

12 That our sons may be as plants grown up in their youth; that our daughters may be as corner stones, polished after the similitude of a palace:

Psalm 145

12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

Proverbs 1

1 The proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel;

8 My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

10 My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.

15 My son, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path:

Proverbs 2

1 My son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee;

Proverbs 3

1 My son, forget not my law; but let thine heart keep my commandments:

11 My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD; neither be weary of his correction:

12 For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth; even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.

Proverbs 3

21 My son, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion:

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Proverbs 4

3 For I was my father's son, tender and only beloved in the sight of my mother.

10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings; and the years of thy life shall be many.

20 My son, attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings.

Proverbs 5

1 My son, attend unto my wisdom, and bow thine ear to my understanding:

20 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?

Proverbs 6

1 My son, if thou be surety for thy friend, if thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,

3 Do this now, my son, deliver thyself, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend; go, humble thyself, and make sure thy friend.

20 My son, keep thy father's commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

Proverbs 7

1 My son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.

Proverbs 8

4 Unto you, O men, I call; and my voice is to the sons of man.

31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; and my delights were with the sons of men.

Proverbs 10

1 The proverbs of Solomon. A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother.

5 He that gathereth in summer is a wise son: but he that sleepeth in harvest is a son that causeth shame.

Proverbs 13

1 A wise son heareth his father's instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke.

24 He that spareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.

Proverbs 15

20 A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

Proverbs 17

2 A wise servant shall have rule over a son that causeth shame, and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

25 A foolish son is a grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bare him.

Proverbs 19

13 A foolish son is the calamity of his father: and the contentions of a wife are a continual dropping.

18 Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying.

26 He that wasteth his father, and chaseth away his mother, is a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction that causeth to err from the words of knowledge.

Proverbs 23

15 My son, if thine heart be wise, my heart shall rejoice, even mine.

19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and guide thine heart in the way.

26 My son, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways.

Proverbs 24

13 My son, eat thou honey, because it is good; and the honeycomb, which is sweet to thy taste:

21 My son, fear thou the LORD and the king: and meddle not with them that are given to change:

Proverbs 27

11 My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

Proverbs 28

7 Whoso keepeth the law is a wise son: but he that is a companion of riotous men shameth his father.

Proverbs 29

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

17 Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest; yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child shall have him become his son at the length.

Proverbs 30

1 The words of Agur the son of Jakeh, even the prophecy: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal,

4 Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what is his name, and what is his son's name, if thou canst tell?

Proverbs 31

2 What, my son? and what, the son of my womb? and what, the son of my vows?

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 32: The Duties of the Elder Men and Women

I. General Instructions

- A. 1 Timothy 5:1 – Rebuke not an elder, but intreat him as a father; and the younger men as brethren;
- B. 2 The elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, with all purity.
- C. 17 Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.
- D. Titus 2:1 – But speak thou the things which become sound doctrine:
- E. 2 That the aged men be sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience.
- F. 3 The aged women likewise, that they be in behaviour as becometh holiness, not false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;
- G. 4 That they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children,
- H. 5 To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.

II. Praying

- A. James 5:14 – Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:

III. Ordained Elders (Those Who Rule)

In charge of churches

- A. Acts 11:29 – Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judaea:
- B. 30 Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.
- C. Acts 14:23 – And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.
- D. Acts 20:17 – And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church.
- E. 1 Timothy 5:17 – Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.
- F. 18 For the scripture saith, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, The labourer is worthy of his reward.
- G. 19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before two or three witnesses.
- H. Titus 1:5 – For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee:

IV. Resolving Doctrinal Questions

- A. Acts 15:2 – When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- B. 4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and of the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.
- C. 6 And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.
- D. 22 Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren:
- E. 23 And they wrote letters by them after this manner; The apostles and elders and brethren send greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia:
- F. Acts 16:4 – And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.

V. In Respect to Oversight

- A. 1 Peter 5:1 – The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:
- B. 2 Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;
- C. 3 Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being ensamples to the flock.
- D. 4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.
- E. 5 Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.
- F. 6 Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:
- G. 7 Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.
- H. 8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:
- I. 9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

VI. John as an Elder Writing to Churches

- A. 2 John 1:1 – The elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth;
- B. 3 John 1:1 – The elder unto the wellbeloved Gaius, whom I love in the truth.

VII. Elders in Heaven

- A. Revelation 4:4 – And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.
- B. 10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,
- C. Revelation 7:11 – And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- D. 13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?
- E. Revelation 11:16 – And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,
- F. Revelation 14:3 – And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.
- G. Revelation 19:4 – And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 33: The Destitute and Dependent of the Family

I. The Destitute

- A. James 2:14 – What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?
- B. 15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,
- C. 16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit?
- D. 17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone.

II. Widows to be Cared for by Children, Nephews, or Church

- A. Matthew 23:14 – Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.
- B. Mark 12:40 – Which devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.
- C. 42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two mites, which make a farthing.
- D. 43 And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That this poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury:
- E. Luke 2:37 – And she was a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day.
- F. Acts 6:1 – And in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration.
- G. 1 Corinthians 7:7 – For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.
- H. 8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.
- I. 9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.
- J. 1 Timothy 5:3 – Honour widows that are widows indeed.
- K. 4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.
- L. 5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.
- M. 6 But she that liveth in pleasure is dead while she liveth.
- N. 7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.
- O. 8 But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.
- P. 9 Let not a widow be taken into the number under threescore years old, having been the wife of one man,
- Q. 10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints' feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- R. 11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry;
- S. 12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.
- T. 13 And withal they learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking things which they ought not.
- U. 14 I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully.
- V. 15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.
- W. 16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

III. Paper on Widows Losing Their Salvation

- A. See Lesson 40 Practical Advice, Point VIII.

IV. Orphans

- A. Exodus 22:22 – Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.
- B. Deuteronomy 10:17 – For the LORD your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward:
- C. 18 He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.
- D. Deuteronomy 24:17 – Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, nor of the fatherless; nor take a widow's raiment to pledge:
- E. 18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.
- F. 19 When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.
- G. 20 When thou beatest thine olive tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.
- H. 21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean it afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.
- I. Psalm 146:9 – The LORD preserveth the strangers; he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.
- J. Proverbs 23:10 – Remove not the old landmark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless:
- K. James 1:27 – Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world.

V. The Feeble

- A. 1 Corinthians 12:22 – Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary:
- B. 1 Thessalonians 5:14 – Now we exhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feebleminded, support the weak, be patient toward all men.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

VI. Dependents and Family Care

- A. 1 Timothy 5:4 – But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.
- B. 7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.
- C. 8 But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.
- D. It is the children's duty to care for their parents if they become dependent.
- E. Long Term Care Insurance is a wise investment
- F. In-law apartments are scriptural

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 34: The Dedication of the Church Toward Families

I. Family and Church

- A. It is important that the church be made up of families
- B. It is important that a church minister to families
- C. It is important that families are faithful to attend all church service
- D. Children to be raised with faithful church attendance
- E. As one man said: “We got *drugged* a lot when I was a kid – *drugged* to church three times a week.”
- F. Christ built his church, and we ought to honor the Lord by being faithful members of his church – Matthew 16:18.
- G. Jesus died for the church – Ephesians 5:25-27.
- H. The church glorifies God – Ephesians 3:21.
- I. The gates of hell will not prevail against the church – Matthew 16:18.

II. Saved and Serving as Soon as Possible

- A. Matthew 9:38 – Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.
- B. Luke 10:2 – Therefore said he unto them, The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.
- C. Children can minister to the Lord

III. The Church Ministry to the Family

- A. A church should offer teaching to every age grade.
- B. Children and adults in every age grade shows the future of the church.
- C. Discipleship should occur at every age.

IV. Children Ministries are Important

- A. The sooner children are won to the Lord the better
- B. Matthew 18:10 – Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

V. Caring for Widows

- A. Acts 6:1 – And in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministrations.
- B. 1 Timothy 5:9 – Let not a widow be taken into the number under threescore years old, having been the wife of one man,

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- C. 10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints' feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.
- D. 11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry;
- E. 12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

VI. Benefits of Families Going to Church

- A. The family worships together – Matthew 6:33
- B. The family shows consistency – Hebrews 10:25
- C. The family hears the word of God and improves its interpersonal relationships
- D. Family morals are improved.
- E. Marriages are strengthened.
- F. Families are prepared to preservers in the world.
- G. God blesses the family for faith church attendance.
- H. It is the place where the family can serve the Lord – Joshua 24:15
- I. The family is better prepared to overcome Satan's temptations by faithful church attendance

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 35: The Divorce

I. God Hates Divorce

- A. Malachi 2:11 – Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.
- B. 12 The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this, the master and the scholar, out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.
- C. 13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth it with good will at your hand.
- D. 14 Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.
- E. 15 And did not he make one? Yet had he the residue of the spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth.
- F. 16 For the LORD, the God of Israel, saith that he hateth putting away: for one covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

II. God Made Provision for Divorce

- A. Deuteronomy 24:1 – When a man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house.
- B. 2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's wife.
- C. 3 And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth it in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her to be his wife;
- D. 4 Her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that is abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.
- E. 5 When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, neither shall he be charged with any business: but he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.
- F. Leviticus 20:10 – And the man that committeth adultery with another man's wife, even he that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

III. Divorce was Allowed Because of the Hardness of Men's Hearts

- A. Matthew 19:3 – The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- B. 4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made them at the beginning made them male and female,
- C. 5 And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh?
- D. 6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.
- E. 7 They say unto him, Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?
- F. 8 He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.
- G. 9 And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.
- H. 10 His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry.
- I. 11 But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying, save they to whom it is given.
- J. 12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from their mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.

IV. Divorce Should be Avoided at All Costs

- A. Be reconciled
- B. 1 Corinthians 7:8 – I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.
- C. 9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.
- D. 10 And unto the married I command, yet not I, but the Lord, Let not the wife depart from her husband:
- E. 11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband: and let not the husband put away his wife.
- F. 12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord: If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.
- G. 13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.
- H. 14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy.
- I. 15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases: but God hath called us to peace.
- J. 16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save thy husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save thy wife?
- K. 17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk. And so ordain I in all churches.
- L. Jeremiah 3:1 – They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, saith the LORD.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

V. Divorce in the Days of Ezra When Israel Had Taken Strange Wives

- A. Ezra 10:10 – And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and have taken strange wives, to increase the trespass of Israel.
- B. 11 Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate yourselves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.
- C. 12 Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do.
- D. 13 But the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither is this a work of one day or two: for we are many that have transgressed in this thing.
- E. 14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God for this matter be turned from us.
- F. 15 Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah were employed about this matter: and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.
- G. 16 And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, with certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by their names, were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.
- H. 17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first month.
- I. 18 And among the sons of the priests there were found that had taken strange wives: namely, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.
- J. 19 And they gave their hands that they would put away their wives; and being guilty, they offered a ram of the flock for their trespass.

VI. Divorce and Remarriage

- A. John 4:13 – Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:
- B. 14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.
- C. 15 The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.
- D. 16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.
- E. 17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:
- F. 18 For thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.
- G. 19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

VII. Believer to Marry in the Lord

- A. No affinity
- B. Not unequally yoked
- C. 1 Corinthians 7:15 – But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases: but God hath called us to peace.
- D. 27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.
- E. 28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Nevertheless such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.
- F. 39 The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord.

VIII. Divorce for Fornication or Adultery

- A. Jeremiah 3:6 – The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen that which backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.
- B. 7 And I said after she had done all these things, Turn thou unto me. But she returned not. And her treacherous sister Judah saw it.
- C. 8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.
- D. 9 And it came to pass through the lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.
- E. Matthew 5:32 – But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.
- F. Matthew 19:9 – And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.
- G. Mark 10:11 – And he saith unto them, Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.
- H. 12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.
- I. Luke 16:8 – Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from her husband committeth adultery.

IX. God Forgives Adultery

- A. John 8:1 – Jesus went unto the mount of Olives.
- B. 2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.
- C. 3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst,
- D. 4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- E. 5 Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?
- F. 6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not.
- G. 7 So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.
- H. 8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.
- I. 9 And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.
- J. 10 When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?
- K. 11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

- L. 1 Corinthians 6:9 – Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,
- M. 10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.
- N. 11 And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

- X. **If God Forgives Adultery, So Should We**
 - A. Romans 5:20 – Moreover the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound:
 - B. 1 John 1:9 – If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.
 - C. James 2:8 – If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well:
 - D. 9 But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors.
 - E. 10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all.
 - F. 11 For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.
 - G. 12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty.
 - H. 13 For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.
 - I. Matthew 6:14 – For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:
 - J. 15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.
 - K. Matthew 18:21 – Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times?
 - L. 22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 36 The Defilement of the Marriage Bed

I. The Marriage Bed is Ordained by God

- A. Hebrews 13:4 – Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.
- B. Intimate physical relations are to be within the constraints of marriage.
- C. Genesis 49:3 – Reuben, thou art my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:
- D. 4Unstable as water, thou shalt not excel; because thou wentest up to thy father's bed; then defiledst thou it: he went up to my couch.

II. Adultery Defiles the Marriage Bed

- A. Matthew 5:32 – But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.
- B. Matthew 19:9 – And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.
- C. Mark 10:11 – And he saith unto them, Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.
- D. 12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.
- E. Luke 16:8 – Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from her husband committeth adultery.

III. Whoremongering Defiles the Marriage Bed

- A. Romans 13:9 – For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.
- B. Galatians 5:19 – Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,
- C. Ephesians 5:5 – For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.
- D. 1 Timothy 1:8 – But we know that the law is good, if a man use it lawfully;
- E. 9 Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,
- F. 10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine;
- G. Revelation 21:8 – But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- H. Revelation 22:14 – Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.
- I. 15 For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

IV. **Pornography Defiles the Marriage Bed**

- A. Matthew 5:27 – Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery:
- B. 28 But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.
- C. Galatians 5:16 – This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh.
- D. 1 John 2:16 – For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.
- E. 2 Peter 2:14 – Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:

V. **Perversion Defiles the Marriage Bed**

- A. Romans 1:26 – For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:
- B. 27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet.
- C. 28 And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient;
- D. 29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers,
- E. 30 Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,
- F. 31 Without understanding, covenantbreakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:
- G. 32 Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.
- H. Psalm 36:4 – He deviseth mischief upon his bed; he setteth himself in a way that is not good; he abhorreth not evil.

VI. **Adulterers and Whoremonger God will Judge**

- A. Unlawful physical relations
- B. Breakers of the marriage covenant
- C. Leviticus 19:29 – Do not prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.
- D. Deuteronomy 23:17 – There shall be no whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a sodomite of the sons of Israel.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- E. Proverbs 23:27 – For a whore is a deep ditch; and a strange woman is a narrow pit.
- F. Hosea 4:11 – Whoredom and wine and new wine take away the heart.
- G. Revelation 2:22 – Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

VII. Wisdom from Proverbs Chapter 7

- 1 My son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.
- 2 Keep my commandments, and live; and my law as the apple of thine eye.
- 3 Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.
- 4 Say unto wisdom, Thou art my sister; and call understanding thy kinswoman:
- 5 That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger which flattereth with her words.
- 6 For at the window of my house I looked through my casement,
- 7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among the youths, a young man void of understanding,
- 8 Passing through the street near her corner; and he went the way to her house,
- 9 In the twilight, in the evening, in the black and dark night:
- 10 And, behold, there met him a woman with the attire of an harlot, and subtil of heart.
- 11 (She is loud and stubborn; her feet abide not in her house:
- 12 Now is she without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner.)
- 13 So she caught him, and kissed him, and with an impudent face said unto him,
- 14 I have peace offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.
- 15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.
- 16 I have decked my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved works, with fine linen of Egypt.
- 17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.
- 18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning: let us solace ourselves with loves.
- 19 For the goodman is not at home, he is gone a long journey:
- 20 He hath taken a bag of money with him, and will come home at the day appointed.
- 21 With her much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.
- 22 He goeth after her straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks;
- 23 Till a dart strike through his liver; as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it is for his life.
- 24 Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.
- 25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.
- 26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, many strong men have been slain by her.
- 27 Her house is the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

VIII. See Paper in Lesson 40, Point IX

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 37: The Direction of the Family

I. Families Should be Directed by the Word of God

1. God's word is sufficient for all wisdom
2. Avoid philosophies of the world
3. Avoid child psychology and worldly ideas for raising children

II. The Man Should Direct the Family According to the Word of God

- A. The man is the head of the home under Christ – leave and cleave (Matthew 19)
- B. The man should be the spiritual leader of the home
- C. The wife is to be in subjection and obey her husband
- D. Children are to obey father and mother
- E. Hebrews 13:7 – Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation.
- F. 17 Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.

III. The Man Determines the Direction the Family Goes

- A. Children follow the pattern of the parents
- B. The knowledge of sin is passed down, and so is righteousness
- C. The man determines what the family does
- D. The man determines what is allowed and not allowed
- E. The man will give an account to God for the condition of the family
- F. The man needs the help and wisdom of the Lord to do his duty

IV. God Has Given Commandments to All Family Members

- A. Commandments to husbands
- B. Commandments to fathers
- C. Commandments to wives
- D. Commandments to mothers
- E. Commandments to children
- F. Commandments to elder men
- G. Commandments to elder women
- H. Commandments in respect to discipline in the home
- I. Commandments regarding marriage
- J. Commandments to the unmarried
- K. Commandments to the divorced
- L. Commandments to widows

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

V. Ways Parents Destroy their Children Without Trying

- A. Getting so busy providing for them that there is no time for them
- B. Setting a bad example
- C. Expressing displeasure regularly
- D. Not enforcing boundaries
- E. Allowing sin to go unchecked
- F. Leaving them to choose their friends
- G. Not giving them any responsibility
- H. Not holding them accountable
- I. Being a hypocrite
- J. Criticizing the church or the preacher

VI. Characteristic of Worldly Believers

Worldly “believing” parents do the following:

- A. They are friends with the world
- B. They lack a close fellowship with God
- C. They lack the fear of God
- D. They are not faithful in church attendance – it takes three to thrive
- E. They do not give tithes and offerings
- F. They compromise their morals under pressure
- G. They sacrifice their children to worldly ideas
- H. They are reluctant to repent of and forsake sin
- I. They are materialistic
- J. They compromise the truth of God
- K. They do not “force” religion on their kids
- L. They do not disciple their children – try to be friends instead of parents
- M. The example of Lot:

2 Peter 2:7 – And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds;)

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished:

VII. How to Raise an Abel When the World is Raising Cain

- A. Be a genuine and faithful servant of God
- B. Always speak truth with your child
- C. Love your child
- D. Teach your child the way of the Lord
- E. Be faithful in daily Bible reading and prayer.
- F. Discipline in love
- G. Pray with your child
- H. Be faithful in church
- I. Avoid worldly influence in the family

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- J. Have fun times – enjoy the Lord
- K. Explain the reasons for the goodness of God often

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 38: The Direction of the Marriage Ceremony

I. The Wedding Service is an Opportunity to Preach the Gospel of Christ

- A. Many lost and saved people attending
- B. A great opportunity to preach salvation
- C. Make the gospel clear

II. The Wedding Service is an Opportunity to Show the Relationship of Christ and His Church

- A. Marriage is instituted by God
- B. Marriage works when the couple obey God
- C. Jesus and the church is the pattern to follow in marriage

III. The Pastor Should be Careful to Unite Couples Rightly

- A. Lost or saved – not a mix
- B. Explain the importance of the marriage covenant
- C. Avoid strange or unbiblical unions

IV. The Wedding Service – Meaning

- A. Many things in the service have a purpose
- B. Man being led by preacher to the platform
- C. Man awaits the bride
- D. She is brought to the man by her father
- E. Father gives the bride *after* questioning (Why would he give his daughter to a man who have not promised to take her?)
- F. Woman stands on the left side of the man (his right hand is free to grip his sword – a picture of protection)
- G. Questioning is before all
- H. Vows are to each other

V. The Preliminaries

- A. Man is with minister in a separate area
- B. Guest entrance hindered
- C. Man follows minister to platform
- D. Wedding procession begins
- E. Bride enters (processional) – all stand
- F. Participants take positions
- G. All seated (cell phones quieted)

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

VI. The Wedding Service and Vows

A. Address to All

Dearly beloved, we are gathered together here in the sight of God, and in the face of this company, to join together this man and this woman in holy matrimony; which is commended of Saint Paul to be honorable among all men; and therefore is not by any to be entered into unadvisedly or lightly; but reverently, discretely, advisedly, soberly, and in the fear of God.

Into this holy estate these two persons present come now to be joined. If any man can show any just cause why they may not lawfully be joined together, let him now speak or else hereafter forever hold his peace.

B. Address to Couple

[Then shall the minister say unto the persons who are to be married:]

I require and charge you both as ye will answer at the dreadful day of judgment when the secrets of all hearts shall be disclosed, that if either of you know of any reason why ye may not be lawfully joined together in matrimony, ye do now confess it: for be ye well assured, that if any persons are joined together otherwise than as God's word doth allow, their marriage is not lawful.

[If no impediment shall be alleged, or suspected, the minister shall say unto the man:]

C. Questioning

M., wilt thou have this woman to be thy wedded wife, to live together after God's ordinance in the holy estate of matrimony? Wilt thou love her, comfort her, honor, and keep her, in sickness and in health; and, forsaking all others, keep thee only unto her, so long as ye both shall live?

[The man shall answer:]

I will.

[Then shall the minister say unto the woman:]

W., wilt thou have this man to be thy wedded husband, to live together after God's ordinance, in the holy estate of matrimony? Wilt thou obey him, and serve him, love, honor, and keep him, in sickness and in health; and forsaking all others, keep thee only unto him, so long as ye both shall live?

[The woman shall answer:]

I will.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

[Then shall the minister say:]

Who giveth this woman to be married to this man?

[The Father comes and places his daughter's hand in the man's hand.]

D. Message and Special Music

Here is a good time for preaching and music.
Keep message to 5 minutes

E. Vows

Then shall they give their troth to each other in this manner: The minister, receiving the woman at her father's hands, shall cause the man, with his right hand, to take the woman by her right hand, and to say after him as follows:

I M., Take thee W., to be my wedded wife, to have and to hold, from this day forward, for better for worse, for richer for poorer, in sickness and in health, to love and to cherish, till death do us part, according to God's holy ordinance; and thereto I give thee my troth.

The shall the woman likewise say after the minister:

I W., take thee M., to be my wedded husband, to have and to hold, from this day forward, for better for worse, for richer for poorer, in sickness and in health, to love, cherish, and to obey, till death do us part, according to God's holy ordinance; and thereto, I give thee my troth.

F. Exchange of the Rings

Then shall the man say after the minister:

With this ring, I thee wed, and with all my worldly goods I thee endow, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

G. Prayer

H. Pronouncement

Then shall the Minister pin their right hands together, and say:

Those whom God hath joined together, let no man put asunder.

Then shall the minister say unto the company:

Forasmuch as M. and W. have consented together in holy wedlock and have witnessed the same before God and this company, and thereto have given and pledged their troth, each to the other, and have declared the same by giving and receiving rings, and by joining

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

hands; I pronounce that they are Man and Wife, in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

YOU MAY NOW KISS THE BRIDE

I NOW PRESENT TO YOU MR. AND MRS. [man's name]

VII. Order of Events and Practical Experience

The Wedding Service Order of Events and Words NSD 04/11/14

I performed my first wedding service in 1989 in Florida. I studied the wedding process and chose the process, questions, and vows that I believe are God-honoring. Since that time, and about forty weddings later, I have not deviated from them. There are a variety of wedding styles: but I have chosen to use that program which I believe honors the institution God ordained to the best possible means. Not only is it a time-tested program (long before my time), but it aligns with the New Testament rather well.

Also, I have learned that in every wedding (for very few weddings had a professional planner), it was my duty as the officiant to organize the ceremony and make sure people knew what to do.

I believe the ordained minister (pastor) should lead in the wedding ceremony so as to limit strange things that people think they should do. If you are an energetic leader, most people will allow you to lead and follow. Something I want to avoid is somebody else running the ceremony who has no idea what they are doing – but try to give the impressions they know what is best. Even when I lead in the setup, rehearsal, and various instructions; there may be somebody who thinks there is a better way. In such cases, rather than allow them equal time and opinion, I state the reasons why we do the things a certain way. This usually stops the confusion. But the minister needs to know why things are done a particular way, so he will be able to lead rightly.

Furthermore, I have made it clear when talking to the bride and groom before I commit to marrying them that I use the “conservative ceremony” with vows from which I have not deviated from the beginning. It is the minister’s duty to make sure he is in agreement with the marriage – for he should not undertake the work unless he knows it does not violate his conscience or the word of God. For example, the Bible says we should not be unequally yoked, believers with unbelievers. This commandment extends to marriage in my understanding. So, personally, I may marry two saved people, or two lost people; but not one of each.

I usually avoid marrying divorced persons unless it is clear to me that God would bless the marriage. Some ministers refrain from marrying anyone divorced. That is a matter of conscience with which I have no problem. Then, no gospel minister should ever marry same sex partners or things along that line.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

As a side note, I have written a paper on the biblical reasons for marriage, other papers on what I expect from husbands and wives, and a paper on the marriage bed. These, I think, are good things to read before getting married.

The Preliminaries

Before committing to a wedding, I first meet with the couple and determine from them their reasons for marriage. I show them the expectation God has for the husband and the wife. I ask them whether they are saved or not. If not, this is a good opportunity to lead them to Christ. I make sure I talk about children. I have found some couples are not in agreement over this subject. It is best to get that sorted out. If the officiant is the couple's pastor, he will have discernment to know what other things are needed.

I explain that I have a process I use (but I do not give details), and that it has worked over the years. Couples rarely care about such details, as they just want to be married. Sometimes they say they want to write their own vows. To this I say fine, but they are added to mine. I shall not change or delete the vows I use.

I also require a marriage license IN MY HAND the day of rehearsal. I make it clear I will not do a ceremony without that paper. [Note: In a rare case, if a couple has been consistent in rejecting government licensing for their whole lives (car, banks, social security, birth certificates, healthcare, etc.), I should have no problem if they are of good Christian character to bypass the marriage license. This I have seen only once.]

Some practical advice: When I first asked my pastor how to do the wedding service, he made it a point to tell me to write the couples' names as they want to be referred to on the notes that I use for the ceremony. This piece of advice is helpful as one gets older because one thing a preacher does not want to do is forget or stumble on the names of the persons being married. Furthermore, many states require the officiant to keep an accurate record of whom he marries, where, and the date. I write this record in my wedding manual.

The Rehearsal

I set the rehearsal for the day before the wedding, so all things are fresh in the minds of the participants for the following day. It is not necessary to do more than one rehearsal. And that one should take less than an hour. Make sure the minister gets the license delivered to him. From this point, he alone holds the license until it is mailed. He does NOT give it to anyone in the wedding party. He is the keeper of the license and should not let it out of his hands. There will be two witnesses' signatures required, but he should stand by while the witnesses sign the license.

Familiarization with the venue is needed, so the minister should know where to make the participants sit and stand, where the bride enters, where the groom waits, where the musical accompaniment will take place, how the sound system works, where the canned music is played, etc.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Start the rehearsal with the participants standing in their right positions, bride first, then in order after that.

I make the bride face forward, toward the audience. (I dislike the catholic method where you see the couple bow before a Baal-worshipping priest while the audience watches their backs for 45 minutes.)

People want to see the bride. They want to see the grooms. They want to watch their faces. The ceremony is an opportunity to show forth God's institution in its best light.

The bride is the center of attention, not the groom, not the minister. I place her front and center facing toward the audience with sufficient room for her gown.

"...but the woman is the glory of the man" (1 Corinthians 11:7)

Next, I place the groom on her right hand, also facing the audience. His position has caused some confusion for people, but the easiest way to remember is to see that the groom stands by his bride in order to protect her – his right hand free in case he (in times past) had to draw his sword or pistol.

"For the husband is the head of the wife...and he is the saviour of the body." Ephesians 5:23

Behind the groom, and to his right stands the best man, with the groomsmen following in like fashion. Behind the bride, and to her left, stands the bride's maid of honor, with the other maids following in like fashion.

Once these positions are settled, each person should remember them. If needed, place tape on the carpet for people to know. The minister should now find a spot where he can speak to both the audience and the couple, but not block the couple.

Once the final positions are fixed, the rehearsal as to how people enter and take their positions is practiced. First, establish where the bride will enter from, and how she will make her way to her position. Next, establish where the groom and best man will wait until the preacher leads them out. Next, establish how the groomsmen and their maids will enter. If there are other participants, these things should be settled.

Now, perform the first practice round:

The bride is hidden. The minister is hidden with the groom and best man. The groomsmen and maids get into their position. The platform is empty.

The minister leads the groom and best man to the platform (in that order) and they take their positions.

This represents the groom following the Lord as he takes the place of leadership in the family.

The music then starts, the groomsmen and the maids make their way to the platform and take their positions.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Once all are in position (except for the bride, which remains hidden), the minister calls the congregation to stand. At that time the wedding march (processional) starts, and the bride comes forward with her father. (Note: depending on the venue, it is best to have the bride visible, with her father on the less visible side. If however, all things are even, she should be on his left hand, as he is her head until she is given away.)

Once the bride reaches the platform, the father helps her to the groom's side. The groom helps his bride to position, and the father sits in the first pew.

The minister asks the congregation to sit, and he reads his opening address (details to follow) and charge to the couple. These include an opportunity for the audience to show just cause why the couple should not marry and a warning to the couple.

He then does the questioning of the couple. This is done before he asks who gives this woman to this man. For why would a father give away his daughter before the man commits to take her? The questioning is where the couple promises before God to be committed to the marriage. Then, the preacher questions who is giving the woman to the man.

Expecting the man, woman, and father are all in agreement, the preacher proceeds next to the vows. This is the part where the man and woman promise each other to be committed to the marriage. To me, the vows are what makes a difference between marriage and fornication, having an undefiled marriage bed.

This is an important part of the ceremony, and I normally inform the audience at what stage we are in the ceremony: saying, "now we come to the questioning," or "now I will proceed to the vows." At every part in the ceremony, the couple has to do something simple. These things are pretty easy to remember.

At the questioning, they are answering before the witnesses (audience) so they face forward. At the vows and the exchange of rings, they are speaking to each other, so they face each other (and I say hold hands).

At the pronouncement, they face the audience holding hands. Following the vows is the exchange of rings, and then the pronouncement by the preacher that the couple is man and wife.

Most of the time there will be some incidentals – preaching, praying, lighting of candles, special songs, special vows, holy lasso, kissing the bride, presenting the couple, etc. – but the crux of the wedding ceremony is the opening address, questioning of the man, woman, and father, the vows, the exchange of rings, and the pronouncement of the preacher.

IMPORTANT: at rehearsal, do not read the address, questions, vows, etc. They should be fresh and new for the couple. At rehearsal, the minister simply says, "here I make my address," "here I question the couple," "here I do the vows," or, "here I do the rings." He informs the couple they will say "I do" or "I will" for the questioning. He tells them they will repeat after him for the vows and the exchange of rings (so no need to worry), and that basically they just stand there and follow his lead.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

After the rings, he tells them he will pronounce them man and wife, they will kiss, and he will present them to the congregation. At this point, the recessional plays and the couple exit the platform first in a brisk movement and leave the auditorium. The groomsmen and maids follow leaving the auditorium, and then the best man and the minister can leave.

Usually, one rehearsal after this is needed. All participants take their places and go through the order

once. Rehearsal is now finished. This all should have taken less than an hour. If things went roughly, I would go through a second time. Even with two dry runs, the rehearsal should take less than an hour. In the end, the wedding service always is beautiful even if there is some deviation from the program or an accident.

The Incidentals

As a Baptist minister, the opportunity at a wedding for preaching the gospel is tremendous. In fact, I should perform no wedding should I not be allowed to preach. I do not ask permission – since I am leading the ceremony, it is, to me, the primary part of the ceremony. It is most important that those gathered receive a clear presentation of the gospel.

I have a short message ready – usually 5 – 10 minutes long. No one is aware of what I will say except the fact that at the rehearsal I may interject that “at this point I have a message from the New Testament.”

This message is kept with by booklet, so I would not have to handle a large bible during the ceremony. Other ministers might use their bible. There is liberty in this matter.

I usually insert the message after the questioning but before the vows.

If there is a special song, I insert that after the message. If there are candles to be lit (or whatever) I do that during the song or after the message. There is no divine order. Just for expediency's sake, I try not to interrupt the process of the vows, the exchange of rings, and the kissing portion. That is the build-up of the ceremony and I want to see the couple engaged and not distracted from the matter at hand.

When the man kisses his bride towards the end of the ceremony, I do not have the couple rehearse that. I tell them to wait until they are married.

So, in summary, the normal ceremony I do runs like this:

1. I lead the groom and best man to the platform (signaled by ushers when the bride is ready).
2. Key music to start
3. Wedding party proceeds to the platform (groomsmen, bride's maids flower girls, ring bearers, etc.)
4. After all take their positions, the minister asks congregation to stand and the wedding march is played.
5. The bride and her father enter and take their places
6. The minister asks the congregation to sit
7. The minister addresses the company assembled

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

8. He asks if there is a just cause why the couple should not be married
9. Charge to the couple
10. Questioning of the couple
11. Giving away of the bride
12. Message
13. Song
14. Vows
15. Exchange of Rings
16. Prayer of blessing on the couple
17. Pronouncement of man and wife
18. Kiss
19. Minister asks congregation to stand
20. Presentation of the couple to the congregation
21. Recessional (bride and groom leave the sanctuary first)
22. Wedding party leaves in reverse order.
23. Minister finds two witnesses to sign license It may look complicated, but it is rather simple.

The Wedding Day

As the minister, I make sure I have the license, the wedding manual, and I make sure the best man has the wedding rings.

IMPORTANT: Make sure once the groom has the rings, he does not give them up until the minister asks for them at the ceremony. One time, the best man allowed the photographer to take the rings and forgot.

At the crucial point in the ceremony where the exchange of rings was supposed to occur, we realized the rings were lost. We had to wait several minutes while people tried to find the rings. My lesson: the photographer can wait until after my ceremony to take the rings. If there is a ring bearer, make sure the person responsible does not lose the rings.

I make sure the ushers know which side the groom's family sit on and which side the bride's family sits on (groom's family is on right facing the front).

The groom and best man can mingle until the bride is almost ready. At that point we position ourselves (minister, groom, and best man) to walk to the platform. Once we know the bride is ready, we three walk to the platform, take our places, and then key the music.

The wedding party enters and takes positions, until it is time for the minister to have people stand for the entrance of the bride.

IMPORTANT: Make sure the ushers close the doors and prevent anyone entering the sanctuary after the music starts. People who are late can wait until the bride has made her entrance. I dislike it very much when a group of late-comers cut in front of the bride as she makes her way to the platform. This is her day and hour. People are often disrespectful and do not have enough sense not to disrupt. It is almost guaranteed some discourteous person will interfere with the bride if ushers do not close doors, etc.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

As the minister, I speak slowly and clearly and make sure people can hear and understand what is happening as the ceremony progresses.

I make sure that when the couple must repeat after me, that I speak slowly and in short phrases – two to five words at a time, depending on what is being said.

When the ceremony is finished, I make sure to fill out the license properly and carefully (it is self-explanatory with careful reading). I seal the envelope and mail it before I go home.

Recommended wording for the Minister’s Wedding Manual (in Spanish)

Opening Address:

“Estamos aqui reunidos en la presencia de Dios y de estos testigos para unir ante el Todopoderoso, este hombre y esta mujer.

“El matrimonio es un estado honroso instituido por Dios, y santificado por la presencia de nuestro Senor en la boda de Cana en Galilea. En las sagradas escrituras se lee que es honroso en todos el matrimonio, y se le consagra como simbolo de la union mistica entre Cristo y su iglesia.

El matrimonio debe contraerse con reverencia y en el temor de Dios, considerando los fines para que fue ordenando, es decir, para companerismo, apoyo y consuelo que marido y esposa deben tributarse reciprocamente, mientras perdure la vida.

“Elmatrimonio fue ordenado para continuar la sagrada institucion de la famia, y para que los jijos que son herencia del Senor, sean criados en piedad y rectitude. El matrimonio contribuye tambien al bienestar de la sociedad y a transmitir por el buen orden de familias la pureza, la santidad y la verdad, de generacion a generacion. Esta clase de union fue instituida por Dios con la primera pareja humana, Adan y Eva, alla en el huerto del Eden; su fin fue proporcionar felicidad a la humanidad. Desde entonces los seres humanos la han practicado.

“La palabra de Dios expresa que “honroso sea en todos el matrimonio” (Hebreos 13:4). Estas dos personas han decidido abrazar este estado tan honroso.

“Si hay uno aqui que puede dar razon por que estas dos personas aqui no pueden ser unidos justiticamente delante de Dios, el debe decirlo ahora or para siempre mantener su silencio.”

Charge to the Couple:

“Habeis venido ante mi, ministro de Cristo, para ser unidos, delante de Dios, con los Santos lazos del matrimonio. Esto representa un paso serio y solemne donde os tomais el uno para el ortro para afrontar las circunstancias que se os presenten, sea en riqueza o en pobreza, para gozo o tristeza, para salud o enfermedad, en todo lo que la vida da y en todo lo

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

que quita, y series el uno al otro fiel, verdadero marido y verdadera esposa hasta que al muerte os separe.

“Asi, si uno de ustedes tienen algun razon por que no pueden ser unido justificamente delante de Dios, ahora debeis confesarlo; porque intiende bien, que si son unidos de otra manera de que la palabra de Dios nos permite, ese union no es justo.”

Minister may add:

“Oid, pues, la Palabra de Dios, escrita para vuestra instruccion, y para que tengais luz en vuestro camino” (el ministro seleccionara las porsiones que desea leer).

Questioning

To the man first:

“Quieres prometer delante de Dios y estos testigos, tomar a esta mujer, por tu legitima esposa, para vivir con ella conforme a lo ordenado por Dios en el santo estado del matrimonio? Prometes amarla, honrarla, consolarla, y conservarla en tiempo de salud y enfermedad, en prosperidad y sus sufrimientos, y conservarle exclusivamente para ella, mientras los dos vivieren?”

Man responds, “Si, lo prometo”

To the woman:

“Quieres prometer delante de Dios y estos testigos, tomar a este hombre por tu legitimo esposo, para vivir con el conforme a lo ordenado por Dios, en el santo estado del matrimonio? Prometes amarlo, honrarlo, obedecerlo, ayudarlo, y cuidarlo en tiempo de salud y enfermedad, en prosperidad y sus sufrimientos, y conservarle exclusivamente para el, mientras los dos vivieren?”

Woman responds, “Si, lo prometo.”

Vows

Man starts first, taking hold of woman’s hand, and looking into her eyes, repeats after minister in short phrases:

Yo (nombre de hombre) > tomo a ti, (nombre de mujer), > para ser mi legitima esposa, > para tener y embrasar, > desde este dia adelante, > en el bien y en lo mal, > en prosperidad y sus sufrimientos, > en tiempo de salud y enfermedad, > para amar y cuidar, > haste que la muerte nos separen, > conforme a lo ordenado por Dios, > y asi te doy mi fidelidad.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Woman follows, taking hold of man's hand, and looking into his eyes, repeats after minister in short phrases:

Yo (nombre de mujer) > tomo a ti, (nombre de hombre), > para ser mi legitimo esposo, > para tener y embrasar, > desde este dia adelante, > en el bien y en lo mal, > en prosperidad y sus sufrimientos, > en tiempo de salud y enfermedad, > para amar, cuidar, y obedecer, > hasta que la muerte nos separen, > conforme a lo ordenado por Dios, > y asi te doy mi fidelidad.

Exchange of Rings

Man starts first, holding ring halfway on the woman's finger, looking into her eyes, and repeats after minister:

Con este anillo, > yo te caso, > y con todos mis cosas mundiales te doy; > en el nombre del Padre, > del Hijo, > y del Espiritu Santo.

Woman repeats likewise:

Con este anillo, > yo te caso, > y con todos mis cosas mundiales te doy; > en el nombre del Padre, > del Hijo, > y del Espiritu Santo.

Blessing

Minister prays that which God leads.

Pronouncement of man and wife

“Por cuanto (nombre de hombre y mujer) han consentido ingresar en el estado de matrimonio, y en efecto han celebrado el contrato matrimonial, aqui delante de Dios y estos testigos, habiendose dado y empenado su fe y palabra el uno al otro, lo cual han manifestado por la union de las manos, yo los declaro marido y mujer, en el nombre del Padre, del Hijo, y del Espiritu Santo. Amen “

Kiss the Bride

“Ahora pudes besar la novia.”

Presentation of the couple

Minister asks congregation to stand, and says:

“Damas y caballeros, presento a ustedes el senor y senora (nombre de hombre).”

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 39: The Dynasty of the Family

I. The Faithful Servants of Christ Will Reign

- A. Matthew 19:28 – And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.
- B. Matthew 20:20 – Then came to him the mother of Zebedee’s children with her sons, worshipping him, and desiring a certain thing of him.
- C. 21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom.
- D. 22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.
- E. 23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared of my Father.
- F. 24 And when the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.
- G. Mark 10:35 – And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire.
- H. 36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?
- I. 37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.
- J. 38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?
- K. 39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal shall ye be baptized:
- L. 40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give; but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared.
- M. 41 And when the ten heard it, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

II. Family Salvation Means Family Service

- A. Brothers were service to the Lord
- B. Matthew 4:18 – And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.
- C. 21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them.
- D. Luke 6:13 – And when it was day, he called unto him his disciples: and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named apostles;
- E. 14 Simon, (whom he also named Peter,) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,
- F. 15 Matthew and Thomas, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon called Zelotes,
- G. 16 And Judas the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitor.
- H. Matthew 10:3 – Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James the son of Alphaeus, and Lebbaeus, whose surname was Thaddaeus;

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- I. Mark 2:14 – And as he passed by, he saw Levi the son of Alphaeus sitting at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.
- J. Mark and Barnabas were related
- K. Colossians 4:10 – Aristarchus my fellowprisoner saluteth you, and Marcus, sister's son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments: if he come unto you, receive him;)
- L. Acts 16:14 – And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.
- M. 15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide there. And she constrained us.
- N. Philippian jailer and his house was saved and baptized
- O. Acts 16:33 – And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.
- P. 34 And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his house.

III. Children Should Learn to Serve God with Their Family

- A. Proverbs 22:6 – Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.
- B. Joshua 24:15 – And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.
- C. 1 Corinthians 10:31 – Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.
- D. Colossians 3:23 – And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;
- E. 24 Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.
- F. 25 But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.
- G. 2 Timothy 3:15 – And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

IV. Children Can Serve the Lord

- A. Matthew 21:15 – And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the Son of David; they were sore displeased,
- B. 16 And said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?
- C. 1 Samuel 2:18 – But Samuel ministered before the LORD, being a child, girded with a linen ephod.
- D. 26 And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- E. 1 Samuel 3:1 – And the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before Eli. And the word of the LORD was precious in those days; there was no open vision.
- F. Luke 2:42 – And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem after the custom of the feast.
- G. 43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not of it.
- H. 44 But they, supposing him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance.
- I. 45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.
- J. 46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.
- K. 47 And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.
- L. 48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.
- M. 49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Father's business?
- N. 50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.
- O. 51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.
- P. 52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man.
- Q. John 6:8 – One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith unto him,
- R. 9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?
- S. 10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.
- T. 11 And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would.
- U. Psalm 127:3 – Lo, children are an heritage of the LORD: and the fruit of the womb is his reward.
- V. 4 As arrows are in the hand of a mighty man; so are children of the youth.

V. Children are Great in the Kingdom of Heaven

- A. Matthew 18:1 – At the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?
- B. 2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,
- C. 3 And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.
- D. 4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.
- E. 5 And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth me.

VI. Ways Children Can Serve God

- A. Sharing Jesus
- B. Praying for others

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- C. Being a friend
- D. Helping at home
- E. Helping the sick
- F. Serving in the church
- G. Tithes and offerings
- H. Giving to missions
- I. Help arrange the nursery
- J. Help clean up the Sunday school room
- K. Help prepare for Sunday school
- L. Welcome people in the church
- M. Take up offerings

VII. Husband and Wife Serve Together in the Ministry

- A. Serving God as a couple brings forth good fruit
- B. Two have a better reward for their labor
- C. Accountability and fellowship
- D. Notable couples in the Bible

- Adam and Eve
- Abraham and Sarah
- Isaac and Rebekah
- Jacob and Rachel
- Boaz and Ruth
- David and Bathsheba
- Ahasuerus and Esther
- Joseph and Mary
- Aquila and Priscilla

VIII. We All Are Rewarded Separately, But We Work Together

- A. 5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?
- B. 6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase.
- C. 7 So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase.
- D. 8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour.
- E. 9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building.
- F. 10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.
- G. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.
- H. 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;
- I. 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- J. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.
- K. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

IX. During the Millennium There is No Marriage

- A. Matthew 22:30 – For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven.
- B. Mark 12:25 – For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels which are in heaven.
- C. Luke 20:34 – And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:
- D. 35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage:

X. God Promises We Can Marry Until He Comes

- A. Luke 17:27 – They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all.
- B. This verse shows people are getting married up to the time our Savior returns
- C. Marriage is the basis of the family unit.
- D. God preserves the family unit until the coming of the Lord

XI. Children Born in the Millennium

- A. Isaiah 9:7 – Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.
- B. Resurrected believers cannot have children.
- C. The survivors of the tribulation who are righteous can have children in the millennium.
- D. Isaiah Chapter 11 shows children in the millennium

1 And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots:

2 And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD;

3 And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:

4 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

6 The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den.

9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

10 And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

13 The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

14 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west; they shall spoil them of the east together: they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

15 And the LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dryshod.

16 And there shall be an highway for the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria; like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Lesson 40: Practical Advice

I. 10 Steps to a Successful Marriage

- A. Trust each other completely
- B. Let God's love rule supremely
- C. Never credit circumstantial debits
- D. Be ready to sacrifice
- E. Never carry a grudge
- F. Remember companionship begins at home
- G. Make family altar a regular practice
- H. Be willing to forgive and forget
- I. Put the will of God above all
- J. Be courteous to each other – in private and in public

II. 7 Basic Needs of a Husband from his Wife

- A. Be a General Help
 - Around the house
 - Good meals
 - Care of miscellaneous issues
 - Errands
 - Keep a clean and quiet house
- B. Be Attentive
 - Listen to her husband
 - Be tuned in to his needs
 - Not just hear but understand
 - Have an interest in her husband's ideas
- C. Take Good Care of Children and Herself
 - Children raised and taught correctly
 - Children watched carefully
 - Children encouraged to good works
 - Wife to develop inner and outer beauty
 - Wife to develop godliness
- D. Be Encouraging
 - Build up her husband
 - Not discourage
 - Not tear down
 - Not be contentious

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

E. Have Wisdom in Priorities

- Time spent wisely
- Husband main priority
- Be a friend to her husband
- Give time to her husband

F. Be a Keeper at Home

- Be at home when the husband gets home
- Have good meals and a nice house
- Realize the importance of supporting her husband

G. All Personal Time

- Allow time for husband to pursue interests
- Have both separate and common interests
- Entertain personal hobbies
- Allow time for husband to be alone with God and the Bible

III. Seven Basic Needs of a Wife from her Husband

A. Compassion and Thoughtfulness

- Know what wife goes through during the week
- Appreciation for daily work
- Love wife as himself
- Consideration
- Pick up after himself
- Encouragement
- Hygiene
- Dwell according to knowledge
- Opportunity to express opinions
- Listen to wife's words
- Common courtesy

B. Need Expressed Affections

- Physical affection
- Verbal expressions
- Compliments
- Good words during intimate times

C. Special Time

- Alone time

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

- Personal time with husband
- Quality time with husband
- Take care of children to give wife a break
- Allow personal time

D. Strong Leadership

- Husband to make decisions
- Be the leader of the family
- Spiritual and physical leader
- Consistent discipline with the children
- Help with training and care of children
- Godliness

E. Provision of Material Needs

- Money for personal needs and desires
- Liberty to do personal things for herself

F. Interest in His Wife's Appearance

- Comment on wife's appearance -positive and negative (with grace)
- Husband to express his likes and dislikes
- Husband to take an interest in his wife's appearance

G. Trust

- Freedom with spending
- Paying attention to wife's purchases praising her wisdom

IV. What I Want for My Daughters

A. Paper on this subject below:

What I want For My Daughters (and Daughters-In-Law) in Respect to a Good Husband

N. Sebastian Desent, Ph.D., Th.D., D.D.; Pastor, Historic Baptist Church

July 18, 2013

One should first refer to my paper written on the *Biblical Reasons for Marriage*.

In that paper I show the ten reasons that God purposed for marriage. This is not a paper to encourage people to marry, but rather, if a person is considering marriage, he or she should know what God says are the reasons for marriage. If a person does not intend to fulfill these reasons, he or she should seriously consider not marrying.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

I also know that God says marriage is honorable in all (Hebrews 13:4). God will judge adulterers and whoremongers. Fornication is still a sin. And if a couple is fornicating, such sinful behavior should stop until they marry. I have seen in my experience couples with children who have never married. But they intend to stay together. They may be lost. But regardless of the condition of their soul, in such cases they should marry. They will likely have trouble in the flesh (1 Corinthians 7:28). The New Testament says that in order to avoid fornication, that couple should marry (1 Corinthians 7:2).

Additionally, the New Testament teaches a believer should never marry an unbeliever (1 Corinthians 7:39; 2 Corinthians 6:7). At the same time, if a believer is already married to an unbeliever, they should remain married (1 Corinthians 7:10-17), for there is hope the lost partner will be saved.

Considering the ten biblical reasons for marriage are fulfilled, here are a few important things I would expect of my sons and sons-in law in respect to their relationship with their wives (my daughters and daughters-in-law):

1. ***That the husband has a true and unfeigned love for his wife.*** This is commanded in Ephesians 5:25-28. God gives the standard for love: “as Christ loved the church, and gave himself for it.”

This is an unselfish, self-sacrificing, holy and pure love. This love is not based on the performance of the wife or the self-gratification of the husband. It is a purposed love. This is a love in action with the intent that the husband is figuratively fulfilling the place of Christ in the marriage.

This love endures for the entire earthly relationship. We know in the resurrection we are not married (Matthew 22:30). However, in this life, the husband is bound to the wife for life through the covenant of marriage. Furthermore, this relationship should be the example of true godly love, for God will never leave us or forsake us (Hebrews 13:5).

Colossians 3:19 says, “Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.” Being bitter has the idea of being angry, indignant, irritated, or grieved. The husband must lead in love and be the spiritual leader in that which is right. He does not have the right to be petty, self-serving, or play the victim.

As a side note, and as the father of the woman, I will not take kindly to any form of abuse, whether it is physical, emotional, or spiritual. I cannot say what I will do, but I will intervene if a man mistreats a daughter of mine and a sister of the Lord Jesus Christ. That wife is a child of the most-high King, and she should be treated as such. Which brings me to the next point.

2. ***That the husband cherish his wife (Ephesians 5:29).*** This is a particularly good word. To cherish means, “to protect and care for lovingly, to hold dear.” Also used in 1 Thessalonians 2:7:

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

“even as a nurse cherisheth her children.” The Greek word means, “to keep warm.”

The husband is to appreciate his wife as an object of affection.

The wife is not the object of the man’s frustration, anger, resentment, or any other form of attack. She is not the enemy. The husband and wife are one flesh (Matthew 19:6). She is to be cherished, held dear, and cared for lovingly.

3. ***That the husband honor his wife as the weaker vessel (1 Peter 3:7).*** The husband is to dwell with his wife according to knowledge. He is to know her desires, weaknesses, fears, strengths, etc.; and with such knowledge honor his wife.

This Bible “honour” means to appreciate the true value of his wife – for her price is far above rubies (Proverbs 31:10). What was the price paid for the man’s wife? As a child of God she was bought with the precious blood of Jesus Christ (1 Corinthians 6:20; 1 Peter 1:18, 19). She is God’s property, and as such the husband has a duty to treat her honorably and carefully. We all are weak, but the woman is weaker than the man. She must be handled carefully so as not to damage her in any way.

It is a shame that some men care for their car or boat better that they do for their wife. This is not right. The most valuable thing a man has in his home is his wife. He must learn to appreciate her. He should speak to her courteously, kindly, lovingly, gently, patiently, and praisingly (Proverbs 30:28); for of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh (Matthew 12:34).

4. ***That the husband is the leader in the house (Ephesians 5:23).*** He must take the spiritual leadership by his thoughts, words, and actions. It is his duty to keep the family in church. It is his duty to care for the finances so that God is honored in tithes and offerings. It is his duty that he pray and read the Bible to his family, making this the priority if he is to have a godly home. He should have the attitude of Joshua when he said, “... but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD” (Joshua 2:15).

The husband, as the image of Christ in the home, is to lead the family as the Savior desires. He cannot shift or neglect this responsibility. It is his primary responsibility. And if he fails in this; his marriage, children, and home will fail.

As the leader, the husband makes the critical decisions for his house. He will give an account for his own behavior and choices. But he will also give an account for the behavior of his wife and for what he allows in the home. He will give an account for how he allows his wife to dress.

As the leader in the home, he should take on the responsibility to study the word of God, for if his wife has a question, she should be able to ask her husband at home (1 Corinthians 14:35) and get the godly answer. The husband

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

is expected to rule his house (1 Timothy 3:5), using the word of God to make it better and more godly (Ephesians 5:26).

If the wife is to be happy to submit (Ephesians 5:22; Colossians 3:18), if she is to reverence her husband (Ephesians 5:33), if she is to subject herself to her husband (Ephesians 5:24), if she is to truly love her husband (Titus 2:4); then the husband should be of such quality that he is worthy of this leadership. He must prove himself worthy of what he expects.

5. ***That the husband allow his wife to be a keeper at home (Titus 2:5).*** He must be the provider of the home, “for if any provide not for his own, he is worse than an infidel” (1 Timothy 5:8).

I have seen too many times marriages broken over this one thing: a man relying on his wife for income or financial benefits. Not only is it a poor testimony to the man’s faith and diligence, but he exposes his working wife to all sorts of wrong responsibilities and worldly ills, for many of which she is not strong enough emotionally. Additionally, the home and children will suffer, and eventually the wife will conclude she does not need a free-loader and that she can take care of herself.

My experience and understanding of the word of God is that if a man takes this responsibility seriously, God will open doors so that he can provide sufficiently. I have seen it many a time.

What God commands us to do, he will also enable us to do – for he would not require of us something impossible.

There is no excuse – if a man thinks he is ready for marriage, he must be ready in all areas of his life. He is to be mature in faith, in work ethic, in responsibility, and emotionally.

6. ***That the husband allow his wife to be his glory (1 Corinthians 11:7).*** A man’s glory is not his car, his clothes, or his own image. A man’s glory is determined by his wife. He can be seen alone as a humble, inglorious creature; but when people see his wife, she will be that which truly defines who he is.

Men should take this to heart. No one respects a man who wears the finest clothes, drives a fine car, and spends much on his own appearance – if his wife looks like a beggar. The world – and the Lord – will judge him according to how he cares and provides for his wife. If she looks nice, if she has fine clothes; if her hair and nails are maintained, if her house is well provided for; then it really does not matter what the man does or has – for he will be thought of highly by the condition of his wife.

The idea of a “trophy wife” is scriptural. That is why men go to many lengths to find their “glory.” The wife is the glory of the man, and how he cares for her shows the man he truly is. I have a saying, that we should not judge a man until we see his wife. Now, please allow me to explain further. I know we

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

should not judge as such, for the Lord said, “judge not.” But I am using a weak form of the word “judge,” meaning to form an opinion. In this sense I would not hire a man, yoke with a man, or consider man for a position unless I first met his wife. For how he cares for her is how he cares for the important things in life. A bishop will rule a church as he rules his house. A man’s wife is the most precious possession he has (outside of Christ), and how he cares for her shows his character as a man.

7. ***That a husband allow his wife to be a help (Genesis 2:18).*** This is God’s first intent for the wife – that she should labor beside him for God. Oh, the benefit of a helpful, loving wife! She is his help in all areas of life. Next to Jesus Christ, she is his best friend, his closest companion, his dearest confidant. His heart safely trusts in her (Proverbs 31:11). She does him good all the days of her life.

Accordingly, the good husband involves his wife in every aspect of his life. She travels with him, she is by his side, and they serve the Lord together. Two are better than one, and the good husband knows this (Ecclesiastes 4:9). The wife is the husband’s companion and the wife of his covenant (Malachi 2:14). She is his help, and the Lord knows we men need help. She should never be neglected, shut up, cast aside, ignored, or separated doing other things. His priorities are her priorities. His desires are her desires. His purpose is her purpose. Together they travel through this short life, growing closer together not further apart. As they love God more, they learn to love each other more. Their marriage is not one of convenience, but one of a covenant before God. God is their helper; God is their guide. God is their God.

This is a brief essay on what I expect from my sons. This is what I expect from the husbands of my daughters. If one is unable to do these things, please do not marry. Do yourself and others a favor and wait. May God bless your work as you labor for the Lord Jesus Christ.

V. **What I Want for My Sons**

- A. Paper on this subject below:

What I want For My Sons (and Sons-In-Law) in Respect to a Good Wife

N. Sebastian Desent, Ph.D., Th.D., D.D.; Pastor, Historic Baptist Church

July 24, 2013

This is the logical sequel to the paper I wrote on being good husbands. I thought it necessary, since I explained my expectations for sons, that I should do the same for daughters. One should read that paper along with this one.

One should first refer to my paper written on the *Biblical Reasons for Marriage*.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

In that paper I show the ten reasons that God purposed for marriage. This is not a paper to encourage people to marry, but rather, if a person is considering marriage, he or she should know what God says are the reasons for marriage. If a person does not intend to fulfill these reasons, he or she should seriously consider not marrying.

I also know that God says marriage is honorable in all (Hebrews 13:4). God will judge adulterers and whoremongers. Fornication is still a sin. And if a couple is fornicating, such sinful behavior should stop until they marry. I have seen in my experience couples with children who have never married. But they intend to stay together. They may be lost. But regardless of the condition of their soul, in such cases they should marry. They will likely have trouble in the flesh (1 Corinthians 7:28). The New Testament says that in order to avoid fornication, that couple should marry (1 Corinthians 7:2).

Additionally, the New Testament teaches a believer should never marry an unbeliever (1 Corinthians 7:39; 2 Corinthians 6:7). At the same time, if a believer is already married to an unbeliever, they should remain married (1 Corinthians 7:10-17), for there is hope the lost partner will be saved.

Considering the ten biblical reasons for marriage are fulfilled, here are a few important things I would expect of my daughters and daughters-in-law in respect to their relationship with their husbands (my sons and sons-in-law):

1. ***That the wife be a prudent wife from the Lord.*** Proverbs 19:14 says a prudent wife is from the LORD. This subject encompasses so much it would be impossible to cover all aspects of it in writing. As I think of that prudent wife from the Lord, I see how the Lord has directed in the finding and marrying of this woman. She is a wife worth marrying. Her price is far above rubies (Proverbs 31:10). She is wise in the things of the Lord. She knows and exercises good behavior, she knows how to please her husband, and she knows how to fulfill the scriptural requirements of a wife. She will honor her husband, reverence her husband, obey her husband, and submit herself to her husband. She will follow his leadership. She will not be a busybody (1 Timothy 5:13; 1 Peter 4:15). She will not be a “gossiper.” She will not sow discord (Proverbs 6:19). She will allow her adornment to be the hidden man of the heart (1 Peter 3:1-6).

This prudent wife follows the example of the woman defined in Proverbs 31.

She follows the Lord in her personal walk. She is faithful in prayer and her personal Bible reading. She fears the Lord (Proverbs 31:30).

2. ***That the wife be chaste and a keeper at home (Titus 2:4, 5).*** Notice the word is “at” home, meaning she needs to make the home her priority, spending most of her time caring for the things of the home, in person. She takes responsibility for the execution of the things needed in the house. We see the opposite of this behavior in Proverbs 7:10, 11 when speaking of the strange woman: “her feet abide not in her house.”

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

The wife that is chaste is clean in mind, soul, and body. She maintains a godly, spiritual, and holy attitude. She would do nothing that is crude, vile, dirty, or ungodly in any way. She understands she is to be an ensample to the other wives.

She raises her children in the nurture and admonition of the Lord. She makes sure their needs – whether spiritual, emotional, or physical – are taken care of.

She is a help to her husband (Genesis 2:18). Two have better reward for their labor (Ecclesiastes 4:9). While the man is taking care of the things he should, she takes care of the things she should.

She enables her husband to concentrate on those things he is responsible for.

She is diligent to keep her home in nice condition. It is not the man's responsibility to decorate, clean, cook, launder, etc. He is to work to provide. As long as the husband is diligent to provide and the wife is diligent to keep the house, there will be little friction. However, in contrast, many marriages suffer because either the husband doesn't work, or the wife does not "keep house."

How nice it is for man to come home from work to his palace that has been maintained by his wife! With dinner ready, the place neat, the wife looking attractive, and the children well cared for. I think of a dear brother in the Lord who has gone on to glory. His house was always a place of neatness, beauty, and cleanliness. He could not do that job, but his wife was a great example of one taking good care of the home. He never had to be ashamed to bring someone to the house, even without warning. He knew the home would be a testimony to the diligence of his wife.

And in contrast, there are men who after a long day at work have to sometimes cook, clean, do laundry, and care for the kids. They do not have that confidence in that the wife is fulfilling her responsibility. Oh, what a burden on the relationship. This ought not to be.

3. ***That the wife allow the husband to lead the relationship (Ephesians 5:23).***
The husband is the head of the wife, and as such he needs to take that responsibility seriously. However, a wife that will not follow or yield makes it very difficult for a husband to lead rightly. With such resistance from the wife, the husband will soon forsake his responsibility. I have seen this too many times in many relationships.

The wife is to follow and be a help. She ought to be content to follow, not contentious to follow!

The Bible has something to say about the contentious wife in Proverbs 21:19 and 27:15. Instead of being contentious, the wife should have that meek and quiet spirit that the New Testament commands (1 Peter 3:4).

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

The good wife supports and follows her husband anywhere God leads him. She trusts his judgment, knowing God will deal with him as the leader of the home.

4. ***That the wife be a glory to her husband (1 Corinthians 11:7).*** She makes her husband look good. She takes good care of herself and her husband. She is someone he is happy to accompany him for she is a godly testimony and a woman of grace, posture, meekness, and faith.

She should wear godly attire, not the attire of an harlot. She should never look slovenly or unkempt without good reason. She cares for herself favorably in appearance and behavior – as a queen to her king, who is the image and glory of God (1 Corinthians 11:7). She looks good in attire, in behavior, and in honoring her husband. She, her children, and her house all look well kept.

She honors and reverences (Ephesians 5:33) her husband, which things do amazing things for his confidence and self-worth.

5. ***That the wife do her husband good all the days of her life, and not evil (Proverbs 31:12).*** The wife has an immense impact on the success or defeat of her husband. She can be the encourager and help she needs to be, or she can be the ruin of her husband. Many men live a defeated life because of how they are treated by their wives. Conversely, many men are successful mainly due to the support of their wives. The wife has the key to the success or failure of her husband.

A man develops his personality and matures in spirit if he has a good, godly wife. He has that confidence (safe trust in her – Proverbs 31:11) that allows him to be himself, knowing he is loved and appreciated for the man he is. He learns he has an admirer and devotee – a lover of his soul – whom he can rely upon for reinforcement of his own maturation and a support in his personal development in the Lord. Consequently, he will attempt more and achieve more in this life. He will be more diligent to please his wife, to provide for his wife, to take chances for his wife's benefit.

6. ***That the wife have a joyous and happy spirit (Philippians 4:4).*** One thing that will always attract a man and keep his interest in her is that she have a good countenance with a joyful spirit. A smile is most attractive, and improves any face, whether it be old or young. That smile, ladies, will win any man anywhere, anytime, anyplace. A woman with a sour face, and sorry disposition, a complaining spirit; will never be truly attractive although she may be fair physically. As a jewel of gold in a swine's snout... (Proverbs 11:22).

No person wants to be around a negative, complaining, unhappy person. But in contrast, the happy, positive attitude is more attractive than any clothing or adorning. A smile does more for a man's heart than a thousand words. A good wife understands this. Woe to a husband who hurts or discourages his wife,

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

removing from her that joyful spirit. For he is hurting himself and damaging his own future.

7. ***That a wife be a wise counselor to her husband (1 Samuel 15:33).*** As Abigail gave good advice to her David, the good wife gives good counsel to her husband. I believe God has supplied in the wife a kindred spirit to the man, and one who can “balance” off the extremes to which a man has a tendency to run. It has been known for centuries that the woman makes a gentleman out of the brute, wild man.

Through the relationship with his wife, the man learns (or should learn!) grace, love, patience, longsuffering, kindness, courtesy, charity, compassion, and good manners. Yes, the wife many times relies too much on emotion, and the man relies too much on intellect; but together they benefit each other. She provides “the softer side” for his understanding.

The wife, when asked her opinion, should supply it. If a wife never provides an answer to her husband, it will not be long before the husband care not to ask. How can it be that the wife has no comment? Is she not interested in his affairs? God forbid.

The contrast of this grace is found in Jezebel, who provided evil for her husband; or Job’s wife, who counseled him to curse God. This ought not to be. A wife’s counsel to her husband should be that which the Lord directs. But be assured, it is the husband who ultimately will give an account for the decisions of the house, and for this reason he should be careful to seek God first and last. But as married man, I know many times the Lord has used my wife to spare me evil, as he did in the case of Abigail.

As I wrote in point 7 in the paper on husbands:

“This is God’s first intent for the wife – that she should labor beside him for God. Oh, the benefit of a helpful, loving wife! She is his help all areas of life. Next to Jesus Christ, she is his best friend, his closest companion, his dearest confidant. His heart safely trusts in her (Proverbs 31:11). She does him good all the days of her life.

“Accordingly, the good husband involves his wife in every aspect of his life. She travels with him, she is by his side, and they serve the Lord together. Two are better than one, and the good husband knows this (Ecclesiastes 4:9). The wife is the husband’s companion and the wife of his covenant (Malachi 2:14). She is his help, and the Lord knows we men need help. She should never be neglected, shut up, cast aside, ignored, or separated doing other things. His priorities are her priorities. His desires are her desires. His purpose is her purpose. Together they travel through this short life, growing closer together not further apart. As they love God more, they learn to love each other more. Their marriage is not

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

one of convenience, but one of a covenant before God. God is their helper; God is their guide. God is their God.”

This is a brief essay on what I expect from my daughters. This is what I expect for the wives of my sons.

If one is unable or unwilling to do these things, please do not marry. Do yourself and others a favor and wait. May God bless your work as you labor for the Lord Jesus Christ.

VI. Keeping the Marriage Bed undefiled

A. Paper on this subject below:

Keeping the Marriage Bed undefiled

N. Sebastian Desent, Ph.D.; Th.D.; D.D.; Pastor, Historic Baptist Church,
Wickford, Rhode Island.

September 16, 2013

Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but
whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

Hebrews 13:4

God created sex between the man and woman for good reasons – mainly for procreation and pleasure. God also gave certain parameters so that the man and woman could enjoy this gift with the blessing of God. God’s way for an undefiled bed is to be followed if the couple seeks the blessing of God. In contrast, the wicked have perverted this blessed gift and have done a diligent work of making their perversion of what God intended pervasive in the world.

Just because God says the marriage bed is undefiled, this does not mean that simply because a couple is married that every sort of sexual perversion is acceptable to God. The marriage bed is not an “anything goes” sort of activity.

Few believers would contend that because a “same-sex” (i.e., sodomite) couple is “married,” that what they do is undefiled before God. Just because a particular state approves of “gay marriage,” that does not make their bed undefiled.

In addition, Jesus said these words:

Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another,
committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away
from her husband committeth adultery.

Luke 16:18

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Jesus shows us that if a man divorces his wife for unbiblical reasons and marries another woman, he still commits adultery with that second woman, although he may have married her. One could argue the wedding ceremony in that case did not sanctify the marriage bed.

There are limits to what a married couple should do in bed. And if a Christian couple desires to maintain an undefiled marriage bed, they ought to be careful to do certain things, and not do certain things. In this paper the author hopes to gracefully explain these things.

A Godly Marriage Represents the Relationship of Jesus Christ and his Church

We read in Ephesians 5 this well-known passage in respect to the husband and the wife:

22 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.

23 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body.

24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.

25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;

26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word,

27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

28 So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:

30 For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.

32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

33 Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband.

Ephesians 5:22-33

This passage reveals a lot on the subject of an undefiled bed. This passage applies generally to the whole marriage relationship – but it does not exclude the marriage bed. So, for this study on the subject of the marriage bed, let's consider how this passage would apply to that relationship. Notice first (v. 23) that the husband is the head – he is the one responsible for the leadership of the wife. He is the one who will give an account as to how he leads his wife in the marriage relationship – and how he treats his wife in the matter of the sexual relationship.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Then notice the husband is to love his wife and give himself for her (v. 25). When a man loves his wife, he makes sure she is not harmed or abused in any way. He gives himself as required to provide whatever things she needs.

One can see how this would apply to her particular needs in the marriage bed.

Looking at verses 26-28, we can say the man uses his words to sanctify and cleanse his wife. A married couple's "love talk" should always be respectful, loving, encouraging, and God-honoring. A man should never degrade or insult his wife in the marriage bed. That is not edifying to the marriage relationship.

Then a man is to nourish and cherish his wife. These words have the meaning of a man "bringing up" and "warming" his wife. This shows a care and gentleness of a man toward his wife.

The Wicked Pervert the Marriage Bed

God destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah because of their wickedness (Genesis 13:13; 19:24; Jude 1:7). God killed Onan because he spilled his seed rather than obey the law (Genesis 38:9, 10). (An "Onanite" is a word that has been used by people to describe a man who spills his seed.) God said he would judge adulterers and whoremongers (Hebrews 13:4). In the New Testament, Paul warned against fornication (1 Corinthians 6:18; 10:8; Ephesians 5:3; 1 Thessalonians 4:3). Jesus Christ will judge fornication (Revelation 2:20-24).

Along with the above-mentioned perversions, the wicked defile the godly relationship by involving multiple partners, children, inanimate objects, strange paraphernalia, animals, role playing, pornography, and other vile and filthy practices. There is no limit to the perversion the wicked will go to defile that good and beautiful thing that God created.

God calls them filthy dreamers who defile the flesh:

7 Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities.

Jude 1:7, 8

As believers, we ought to be careful to avoid bringing the world's corruption into the marriage bed.

We should use the Bible as our Instruction in the Marriage Relationship. Just about every Baptist preacher I know would agree with me that the way to have a good, godly, and successful marriage is to follow the teaching of God as revealed to us in his word.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

We who are saved and live by that holy Book know it has the answers for all things – including how to have an undefiled marriage bed.

With that thought, I have prepared a list of scriptural and practical things to help the married couple enjoy their Godgiven gift. These points are mainly directed to the husband, who is the head of the wife.

1. ***Stay with the natural use of the woman.*** God made the man and woman a certain way. There are certain physical differences, and these differences are intended for the purpose of procreation. A body also has other parts with other purposes.

Even nature shows us the proper use of the male and female organs. Consequently, the man has the liberty to use that particular organ of his wife with his God-given organ. A couple may with mutual respect experiment with a variety of positions, but the members involved are limited to one thing for the man and one place for the woman.

That is where the experimentation should end. That is the natural use of the sexual organs.

All members of the body have a purpose (Romans 12:4); and each member ought to be used for that purpose. The member of the body used to purge the dung (Mathew 15:17), purges that which is considered unclean (Deuteronomy 23:10-14). That member of the body should not be used when a man and women come together. In fact, it is the ungodly who tend to use this part of the body for what is called vile affections:

24 Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:

25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet.

Romans 1:24-27

I would also say that using the mouth in conjunction with the sexual organs is not the natural use of these organs.

One should consider the godly relationship of a man and a woman. Who wants to kiss a mouth that has been used unnaturally?

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

I would also say using any type of paraphernalia should be avoided. These are inventions of vile minds, and they have no place in a godly home.

The married couple should avoid all manner of perversion, for this is destructive to the marriage relationship. More than one marriage has been ended because the wife or the husband is a pervert. I state before God that a woman or a man ought not to participate in any act that violates his or her conscience. That partner ought to refuse vehemently such participation in an ungodly act if so suggested. A brute beast can force a woman (this is called rape); but a godly man respects and honors his wife. She is not his plaything – she is the wife of his covenant.

God knows what truly brings pleasure to a man, and he has provided such pleasure through a man's wife when the relationship is pure. Solomon wrote this in Proverbs 5:

15 Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well.

16 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, and rivers of waters in the streets.

17 Let them be only thine own, and not strangers' with thee.

18 Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoice with the wife of thy youth.

19 Let her be as the loving hind and pleasant roe; let her breasts satisfy thee at all times; and be thou ravished always with her love.

20 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?

21 For the ways of man are before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.

22 His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his sins.

23 He shall die without instruction; and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

Proverbs 5:15-21

In this passage God shows us a number of things that will promote pleasure in a man who has been faithful to one woman for a long time:

- Be faithful to, and love one woman (v. 15-17).
- Live so as to allow God to bless you and your wife (v. 18)
- Rejoice with the wife you had when you were young (v. 18). This shows the benefit of making love to a woman you really have learned to love for who she is, based on a long relationship.
- She becomes more and more beautiful (v. 19)
- Her breasts will satisfy, her love will ravish (v. 19)
- It is folly and sin to go after another woman (20-23)

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

The marriage bed ought to be maintained undefiled, for God has called us to holiness. Read this passage from 1 Thessalonians 4:

- 3 For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication:
 - 4 That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour;
 - 5 Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God:
 - 6 That no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter: because that the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified.
 - 7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness.
- 1 Thessalonians 4:3-7

You will note the part about possessing your vessel (your body) in sanctification and honor, not in lust (v. 4, 5). For God hath called us to holiness (v. 7). Married couples can and should be holy.

2. ***Render due benevolence to one another.*** Once a couple is married the drive for physical relations will not only be met, but the drive will likely increase. God understands this and instructs those who are married to not defraud the other. Plainly stated, when a man or his wife has the need for physical intercourse, it is incumbent upon the spouse to supply that which is needed. It is not good to deny the other that particular desire.

Read what the apostle Paul wrote in 1 Corinthians:

- 1 Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: It is good for a man not to touch a woman.
 - 2 Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.
 - 3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.
 - 4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.
 - 5 Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.
 - 6 But I speak this by permission, and not of commandment.
- 1 Corinthians 7:1-6

Included in this due benevolence is the fact that the spouse should help and enable the other to reach full satisfaction.

That means, the marriage bed is not intended for the self-pleasure first, but the pleasure of the other primarily. If this standard was observed, in most cases, the woman would have her satisfaction before the man has his. The woman

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

has the same needs as her husband, and the husband ought to be mindful of his wife's needs.

As a side note, a person of either sex will need "stress relief" at certain times. When the man is contentious, or if the woman is emotional or contentious; it is likely a manifestation of their need for pleasure. Remember this little rule:

A satisfied wife is a happy wife. A satisfied husband is a happy husband.

Due benevolence also gives the sense of being kind and gentle, thoughtful and respectful.

3. ***Avoid adultery, fornication, and pornography.*** The marriage bed is undefiled, but God will judge adulterers. The obvious application of the verse is that a married person having relations with a person he is not married to is a serious sin. Not only will God judge, but the effect on the married couple's relationship is devastating. A man wants to know his wife has been faithful to him; and a wife wants to know her husband has been faithful to her. This is a fundamental element to a good marriage relationship.

However, something that is too often overlooked is the lust of a man who is involved in pornography. Pornography is a vile ill that plagues many relationships. Marriages have been broken over this type of wickedness. It causes the man to lust and commit adultery in his heart. Pornography damages his own soul and harms the spirit of his wife.

No wife ought to endure a husband who engages in such bad behavior. She ought to talk to her pastor or pastor's wife. If a man with this fault refuses to repent, he ought to be shamed.

A man with such inclination to pornography mistreats his wife, he is an adulterer. And a wife can never be certain the man is not imagining he is with another woman when they have relations. Jesus said this in Matthew 5:

27 Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery:

28 But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

29 And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

Matthew 5:27-30

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Pornography is the looking upon a woman to lust after her. The eye is evil (and sometimes the hand). The eye offends. It is better to be blind than to be in such a situation.

4. ***Maintain good hygiene (cleanliness) and a pure mind.*** It is important for both the husband and the wife to be physically clean when enjoying the marriage bed. I recommend a bath for both, so that all areas of the body can be cleaned well. Additionally, the use of perfumes and fragrances are helpful, which is the next point.

I know of relationships that suffer because the man or the woman has bad odor. These have not realized the ill-effect of their personal hygiene on their spouse. The human sexual organs are used for urination. They are also close to where the body eliminates waste. These areas are usually kept clothed and are not usually ventilated well.

They tend to sweat because of hair. Consequently, special effort needs to be made to clean well the groin and underarm area two or three times in a hot bath to make sure the whole area is clean and free of bad odor. The author understands this is a particularly touchy subject. However, it is more than needful for married couples to hear.

This reminds me of how the potential brides were prepared for king Ahasuerus in Esther chapter 2:

12 Now when every maid's turn was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, to wit, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with other things for the purifying of the women;)
Esther 2:12

Back in those days the women really took care to purify themselves for the king. They had reverence for their king.

The whole body – including the teeth, breath, hair -- needs to be clean and sweet smelling. Read what the Shulamite thought of her husband:

His mouth is most sweet: yea, he is altogether lovely. This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.
Song of Solomon 5:16

Additionally, a clean mind, free of perversions, is needed. A man should have his wife's pleasure on his mind. A wife out to have her husband's pleasure on her mind. Neither should be thinking evil.

Read what Solomon wrote of his love:

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

1 Behold, thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair; thou hast doves' eyes within thy locks: thy hair is as a flock of goats, that appear from mount Gilead.

2 Thy teeth are like a flock of sheep that are even shorn, which came up from the washing; whereof every one bear twins, and none is barren among them.

3 Thy lips are like a thread of scarlet, and thy speech is comely: thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

4 Thy neck is like the tower of David builded for an armoury, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.

5 Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

6 Until the day break, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincense.

7 Thou art all fair, my love; there is no spot in thee.

Song of Solomon 7:1-7

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palm tree, and thy breasts to clusters of grapes.

8 I said, I will go up to the palm tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples;

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine for my beloved, that goeth down sweetly, causing the lips of those that are asleep to speak.

10 I am my beloved's, and his desire is toward me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field; let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us see if the vine flourish, whether the tender grape appear, and the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

13 The mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates are all manner of pleasant fruits, new and old, which I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

Song of Solomon 7:6-13

This man indeed had a great love and respect for his wife.

5. *Use pleasant odors.* As a preacher I was amazed on how much the Bible speaks on this subject. I do not think I have ever heard it taught or preached; but it is "Bible" nonetheless.

Allow me to list a few passages on the subject using Song of Solomon showing cleanliness, sweetness, and good smelling fragrances:

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

12 While the king sitteth at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

Song of Solomon 1:12

6 Who is this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?

Song of Solomon 3:6

10 How fair is thy love, my sister, my spouse! how much better is thy love than wine! and the smell of thine ointments than all spices!

11 Thy lips, O my spouse, drop as the honeycomb: honey and milk are under thy tongue; and the smell of thy garments is like the smell of Lebanon.

12 A garden inclosed is my sister, my spouse; a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

13 Thy plants are an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits; camphire, with spikenard,

14 Spikenard and saffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices:

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon.

16 Awake, O north wind; and come, thou south; blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out. Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

Song of Solomon 4:10-16

1 I am come into my garden, my sister, my spouse: I have gathered my myrrh with my spice; I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends; drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

2 I sleep, but my heart waketh: it is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, saying, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat; how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet; how shall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole of the door, and my bowels were moved for him.

5 I rose up to open to my beloved; and my hands dropped with myrrh, and my fingers with sweet smelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.

Song of Solomon 5:1-5

1 Whither is thy beloved gone, O thou fairest among women? whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices,
to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

3 I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine: he feedeth among
the lilies.

Song of Solomon 6:1-3

14 Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe or to a young
hart upon the mountains of spices.

Song of Solomon 8:14

What a contrast to having smelly bodies, unclean members, dirty sheets, and stinky sex.

A man and his wife ought to smell good! Invest in some nice fragrances, take a good bath, use the perfume, have a clean bed and mind; then enjoy what God provided.

6. **Use nice words.** This point is easy to show. A man ought to speak kindly and lovingly to his wife. A woman responds to man's words; and a good husband will learn how to speak to his wife. He will be courteous, polite, considerate, and sweet.

He will refrain from brute expressions and demeaning remarks toward his wife. For this kind of speech is not conducive to an undefiled marriage bed.

And what should I use for my text? You have read it already in the point before. Read again how lovely the words of Solomon were toward his beloved.

7. **Enjoy your wife alone.** A man ought to learn to make his wife very important in his life. He should make her an integral part of his life. He ought to behave himself considering her best interests. In the law, God commanded this to newly-married husbands:

When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war,
neither shall he be charged with any business: but he shall be free
at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

Deuteronomy 24:5

Even in the law we see that a man had a responsibility to build a relationship with his wife. This relationship is the basis for good physical relations. And as the spiritual relationship grows closer, the marriage bed gets better and better. For that is the blessing of God. And the mutual pleasure between husband and wife is better understood.

A man who wants time away from his wife, or only comes around when his needs are to be met; is not a man who is promoting a good relationship with his wife. Love-making is a personal relationship time that supplies a return commensurate with the time and energy invested. A couple ought to take time

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

apart alone (we did this even with kids) and have that special intimate relationship God intended for the couple. The kids grow and move on, but the husband-and-wife relationship lasts until death.

Homework

- Go shopping together and buy and use sweet-smelling soap and perfumes – and use them!
- Make sure the bedding is clean
- Read Song of Solomon together

The author has been married for more than 35 years to his first and only wife. Together, they had eight children in their first nine years of marriage and have raised these children – by God’s grace – in the nurture and admonition of the Lord. Both the author and his wife, before being married, were saved in their twenties. As lost persons, both had previous sexual relationships with other people. As a married couple, the author and his wife have strived to maintain a godly marriage, and still enjoy an undefiled marriage bed. With such experience, they understand the difference between a defiled and an undefiled bed.

VII. Ten Biblical Reasons for Marriage

A. Paper on this subject below:

Ten Biblical Reasons for Marriage N. Sebastian Desent, Ph.D., Th.D., D.D.

November 2, 2009

It amazes me how often the answer is “love” when I ask someone, why does one marry another?

Scripturally speaking, love is NOT the reason why a couple marries. The confusion probably comes from God commanding husbands to love their wives (Ephesians 5:25). But love is a commandment and something that a person purposely does. I am sure feelings are connected, but to LOVE is something we are COMMANDED to do. Jesus said to love your enemy (Matthew 5:44) – does that mean you should marry your enemy? (I expect no doubt some feel they have done just that.) Jesus said to love one another, and the law says to love thy neighbor – does that mean we should marry them? Not at all. A couple getting married *should* love one another – that will definitely help in the relationship, but regardless, each is commanded to love his or her spouse.

So then, why marry? We know God instituted marriage and therefore it is God-ordained. We know this joining of man and woman is done of God, and what God hath joined let no man put asunder (Matthew 19:6). We know the man and woman become one flesh (and I believe even one spirit – see Genesis 2 and Malachi 2:15). In contrast, we know so-called “civil unions” are contrary to God and his will, and

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

a way of rebellious mankind to circumvent the laws of God. We know God made “Adam and Eve,” not “Adam and Steve” – although the world makes no distinction.

But the question should be asked before marriage: Why should I marry? And even more specifically: Why should I marry that person?

This paper will answer both questions.

First, let us consider the ten reasons why God created marriage or why people were married. (A good reading of Malachi 2:14-15 shows three of the main elements in marriage: *Companionship*, *Covenant*, and *Children*. One should have good understanding of these things before undertaking marriage.)

1. ***Partnership or Companionship*** – Genesis 2:18 – it was not good that the man should be alone, so God made woman to be a help for him.
2. ***Protection*** – since the wife is the “weaker vessel” (men himself being “*weak*”) and was first deceived (1 Timothy 2:14), and likely to be led as a “silly woman”; God has provided the man to be the more sensible of the two. He is to lead and protect his wife from false doctrines or self-destructive actions. We know the wife is more emotional and more in touch with feelings, but this can lead to hurt if not properly kept in check by a husband's more rational mind. He washes her by his words (Ephesians 5). Man also benefits in this relationship as the woman “completes” him and develops in him the finer things. In a simpler manner, the man is to protect his wife from physical harm also.
3. ***Providence*** – 1 Timothy 5:8 says that if any provide not for his own house, he is worse than an infidel. God designed marriage so a man provides for the needs of his house, while the wife – the keeper at home – provides a place of love and comfort. This is also pictured by the relationship of the Savior and the church in Ephesians 5 and Philipians 4.
4. ***Procreation*** – Genesis 1:28 – God said, be fruitful and multiply. Raise a godly seed according to Malachi 2:15. God says to raise up children in the nurture and admonition of the Lord (Ephesians 6:4). I am not perfectly clear whether one should be fruitful, then multiply; or if one is fruitful as he multiplies.

I expect both apply. God intends for children to have married parents and a complete household.

5. ***Purity*** – I Corinthians 7:2 teaches to avoid fornication let a man marry. It is better to marry than to burn. God knows man's desires as he created them in him. God also created a means by which these desires can be fulfilled in a godly and holy manner. We men have confessed to this, but I am still waiting to hear from the other side.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

6. ***Pleasure*** – Hebrews 13:4 says the marriage bed is undefiled. God has given us marriage whereby we can enjoy certain physical relations without guilt and according to his plan. God also says that he will judge those whose partake of this fruit without marriage.
7. ***Performance*** – Ecclesiastes 4:9, 2 Corinthians 6:14 – two are better than one and have a better reward for their labour. God gave Adam a “help.” Two likeminded persons working together (yoked) will accomplish much more in life than a single person. Even a bishop must be the husband of one wife. And, we all have heard the saying, behind every successful man is a successful woman.
8. ***Preference of the Parents*** – Isaac, Jacob, and others had their marriages arranged by parents. In fact, even Samson had his parents work out his marriage, although it ended in disaster. In many places marriages are arranged (which I prefer personally). And we all know about those “shotgun weddings” that have occurred from time to time.
9. ***Provided by the Law*** – according to Moses a brother was to raise up seed to his brother’s wife if he died without children. We see this in a question offered to the Savior by the Sadducees, in order to entrap him – “they all had her, in the resurrection, whose wife is she?” We see this carried out in a beautiful form in the book of Ruth as Boaz becomes the “kinsman redeemer” and marries her. Other cases in the law provided for marriage, as when a man was caught with a maid, etc.
10. ***Powers Ordained*** – Biblically speaking, there are time when the powers that be simply commanded marriage. We see this clearly in the book of Ester. She was brought to the king per his command (as were others). I expect Solomon had a few weddings just because he said so, considering the fact he had 700 wives and 300 concubines. Some he decided to marry and some he did not. David took a few wives of his own, as did a lot of kings. And even God commanded a marriage when he told Hosea to marry Gomer.

Above we list good things to consider as reasons for marriage, but a more practical question is why a man should marry a particular woman, or vice-versa. Why should I marry that person? Again, I say, “love” is not the reason. Because she is “real pretty” is not a good reason. Because “he is rich,” is better than most reasons, but not always the right reason. Love is blind, but marriage is a real eye-opener!

Some believers would say, that to not be unequally yoked, as long as he or she is saved, then one is OK to marry that person. I disagree. There are all sorts of believers, religions, backgrounds, mental and physical attributes, etc., that come into play.

As I considered the right answer as to why a certain person should marry another certain person, I have arrived at the best answer: “She (or he) is one whom God provided, so that together we ***can better serve*** the Lord Jesus Christ and fulfill his will.”

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

That is not a spectacular revelation, I am sure. And to be perfectly candid, I think the answer, “*cuz she is real purty*” is the major motivation for most men marrying. However, the right answer above takes into consideration all the reasons why God created marriage and provokes the person to consider what the will of God is for his or her life.

As a personal word of testimony, shortly before I was married, I was attracted to and had a nice relationship with a lovely woman (“*cuz she was real purty*”) that I hoped would lead to marriage. In short order I informed her that God called me to preach and pastor, and I asked what her thoughts were on that. She stated she did not want to ever be a preacher’s wife. That pretty much ended the relationship. I did ask my wife the same question before we were married, and she answered rightly. How many men and women are stifled in their service to God and miss the mark of the high calling because of marrying foolishly. God hates divorce (Malachi 2:16). Those who are “stuck” must remain so. Possibly through prayer and good works the will of God can be somewhat fulfilled by those “unequally yoked.” But for our children’s sakes, let us make clear to them how important it is to marry the right one.

In our family, we have trained our children to “let daddy decide” who marries whom. I can arrange courtship and I can end it before it even gets started. We do not accept dating as a means to meet and know people (which leads to a trail of broken hearts). We mind our business until God provides. Broken hearts get harder over time and find it harder to love the next time (and there should be no “next time”). My hope is that my children’s hearts will never know that heartbreak, but that each would marry rightly and honestly and purely give all their love to the spouse till death do they part.

What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.
(Matthew 19:6)

VIII. Losing Salvation if a Widow Marries?

A. See paper below:

Losing Salvation if a Widow Marries?
N. Sebastian Desent, Ph.D., Th.D., D.D.

August 16, 2020

There is a passage of scripture that I expect some have used to show a person – in this case a woman – can lose her salvation. The passage is in Paul’s first epistle to Timothy 5:11-12:

11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry;
12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Is the apostle Paul instructing Timothy to refuse the younger widows (those under 60 years old – verse 9) because they would be punished with the damnation of hell, simply because their husbands died? Looking at the passage by itself we might easily come to this conclusion. But thank God we can compare scripture with scripture to get the correct understanding.

If we say the passage in 1 Timothy 5 means that certain widows lose their salvation, we will have to also say that although *whosoever* calls upon the Lord shall be saved (Romans 10:13); if a young woman's husband dies, she loses her salvation – and is now beyond salvation – because she does not meet a certain age requirement. This interpretation is so strange and contrary to sound doctrine, I would not think that anyone would take this position.

And to hold to the *erroneous* narrative, we would have to *falsely* teach the following *absurd doctrine*:

Paul here knows that the younger widows will begin to wax wanton against Christ and remarry. And because of this wantonness, these widows lose their salvation and receive the damnation of hell. They not only lose salvation, but they lose it once for all, and can never be saved. Because these widows have no choice but to wax wanton against Christ and to cast of their faith in Christ; it impossible for them to undo this choice. Although the young woman may have had nothing to do with her husband's death, only because she is under 60 years old, has she no choice but to lose her salvation. She not only grieves for the physical loss of her husband, but she must now accept that she loses all spiritual grace with God. Furthermore, God instructs Paul to write that these same lost widows should indeed marry and behave in a certain manner – not so they can regain salvation, but simply so the adversary has nothing reproachful to say.

[This helps me to understand why the widows in Portugal wear black and do not remarry. They must send a signal that they are widows and that they must not marry again, so there is no use in trying to approach them. I suppose they hope by disobeying verse 14 they can reverse verse 12.]

So, Paul adds an insult to the injury of perdition, and to further reproach young grieving widows, Paul proceeds to say in the next two verses:

13 And withal they learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking things which they ought not.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

14 I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully.

Paul says they have damnation because they remarry, and then tells them to remarry.

In summary, Paul says in respect to the younger widows (under 60 years old):

- That they should be refused the care of the church (which forces them to look elsewhere for support)
- That they will become wanton against Christ (because they are sinners)
- That they will marry
- And that they will have damnation (cursed irrevocably with hell fire)
- That by marrying they cast off their first faith (therefore rejecting Christ)
- That they learn to be idle (no use serving the Lord)
- That they become busybodies
- That they will be speaking things they ought not
- Therefore, Paul wills that the younger women marry (because he wants young widows to cast off their faith and lose their salvation)
- That they bear children (even though their mothers are hell-bound, children are still good because they occupy the lost woman while she is on earth. Furthermore, when Eve sinned, she was given sorrow – Genesis 3:16 – so this is just for the widows also.)
- That they guide the house (as a lost woman)
- And that these widows do all this, hell-bound, without giving an occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully (although they are still lost)
- And although they “have damnation” for remarrying, Paul still wills that they marry.

Well, that was an easy study, and we should go with that (I speak foolishly). Now let's go win some women to the Lord!

Knowing the nature of the apostle and the promises of God in respect to salvation, do we really believe the above is a correct understanding of the passage??

We take the plain meaning of the text ***unless it is impossible to do so***. Is this one of these cases? We should all agree that this passage requires further investigation.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Taking the Time to Study

The following study is given, not only to provide the correct understanding, but also as a guide showing *how* to study difficult passages. We must start first with the commandments of Christ. From this point we know all other scripture if correctly understood will agree with the doctrine of Christ. Because we know from Christ's doctrine that people are saved by faith, this means marrying or not marrying has no effect on salvation. Also, because we know once a person is truly saved and that he cannot lose his salvation, losing a spouse cannot affect salvation.

Next, as we investigate other translations or versions, we usually find they are of little help if one is a *King James Bible-believer*.

For example, we find that modernist translations say in verse 11, that they "*desire to marry*," not that "they will marry." But this does not solve the problem. For the next verse still says they have damnation for it. So, whether it is because they marry or they *desire to marry*, they still have damnation. Because we know the King James Version is perfect, we shall stay with the phrase "they will marry."

Thirdly, we compare scripture with scripture, praying for God's light.

The Actual Meaning

Because this author prayed and thought and studied, he came to this understanding:

Could not the passage mean, in so many words, that the younger widows who marry will be subject to condemnation *from those around them*, because they have cast off their *first priority to Christ* and married another man instead of serving Christ? And, therefore, to avoid giving an occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully against these young women, they should marry, bear children and guide their houses; rather than being idle, tattlers, and busybodies?

(Paul wrote in Hebrews 13:5: "Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge." He also said in 1 Corinthians 7:7-8: "I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I. 9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.")

I contend this is the case with 1 Timothy 5:11-14 as we study the details below.

Paul, who desired that people stay unmarried and serve Christ as the first priority, understood that because of *physical lust* people will marry, and with such marriage, they would have trouble in the flesh (1 Corinthians 7:28). When married, the Christian wants to please his or her spouse, rather than caring fully (i.e., without distraction) for the things of the Lord (see 1 Corinthians 7:26-35). Paul said he wished all people would stay single and focused on serving Christ (1 Corinthians 7:7-8, 32), but he also knew this is not a very likely considering people want physical companionship. So, he says, it is better to marry than to burn (1 Corinthians 7:9).

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

This desire of physical companionship is much more expected of young widows because of the following:

1. They are no longer virgins, so they have become familiar with the marriage bed
2. As wives, they have a husband to lead them, and they have become used to this simpler responsibility of just following him, rather than making all the choices and bearing all the responsibility of life.
3. With the above point wives have learned that having a husband keeps them occupied and spares them from being deceived (1 Timothy 2:14).
4. As wives they have been provided for by their husband and have learned to rely upon this human providence.

In the case of older widows (age 60 and over), we can assume the following:

1. They can be content without the marriage bed (Genesis 18:11,12)
2. If she has been serving the Lord, she is knowledgeable in how to live a godly life before the Lord (see 1 Timothy 5:10).
3. If such is the case with the older widows, they have kin to provide for them, or the church (1 Timothy 5:4, 8,16).
4. She can trust God for her needs if she is desolate (1 Timothy 5:5).

But let us analyze in detail the word of God.

1. To Become Wanton Against

The Greek word *katastréniaó* is one word, but it is translated “to become wanton against.” It is a combination of *kata*, meaning “against,” and *stréniaó*, meaning “lustful” or “sensual.” So, as usual, the King James Version got it absolutely correct. The Greek is of no help in this case.

I see no problem with the verse in saying that the younger widows, who have been used to male companionship, will desire that companionship, even to the point of a relationship with a man becoming more important than remaining unmarried and serving Christ without distraction.

Paul did teach that to avoid fornication that people should marry (read 1 Corinthians 7:1-9). So, he says in 1 Timothy 5:14: “I will therefore that the younger women marry” – because it is better that one marries than to burn (to *burn* means to *lust*, 1 Corinthians 7:9; Romans 1:27).

Paul is very clear and mentions **widows** in 1 Corinthians 7:8-9:

8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

This is the heart of Paul. He knows the younger widows would have certain desires and remarry. Therefore, he said if they cannot contain, he wills that they marry and remain occupied with the things of the home.

So far, we have encountered no problems with the word of God, and we found Paul is aligned with his other writings and the doctrine of Christ. What appeared difficult was not too difficult.

2. Having damnation

Having damnation is at first a hard saying. Our minds first go to hell fire damnation because of our Savior's word in Matthew 23:33: "Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?"

But we see with Jesus' words that there is a damnation *of hell*. That means there are other types of damnation.

God promising hellfire as the recompense for remarriage seems harsh and contrary to the rest of the Bible. Nowhere do we see this doctrine. As we rightly divide, we must put more effort into study, for we know such an interpretation is faulty.

True, there is the damnation of hell, but what is another usage for *damnation*? Is there another usage?

Absolutely. Besides the connotation of hell, Paul also uses the word in the sense of *trouble*. Note Romans 13:2: "Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation."

The reader will note that this is not the damnation of hell given to those who resist the government – because the damnation of hell comes from not receiving Christ as Savior, not by resisting government.

In the context following verse 2 we read this:

3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:

4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil.

We see that the *damnation* of resisting government is "wrath upon him that doeth evil."

This understanding of *damnation* also aligns with 1 Corinthians 11:29: "For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body."

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

Again, this *damnation to himself* for not judging rightly at the Lord's supper is not the fiery pits of hell, but a chastisement or judgment of the Lord, in the sense of weakness, sickness, or sleep. For Paul says, "that we should be condemned with the world." Note the following verses:

- 30 For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.
31 For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged.
32 But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

The damnation that the younger widows will *be having*, if it is by man, it would be *judgment*, and if it is by God it would be *chastisement*. But which one is Paul speaking of?

To me, the damnation of which Paul speaks is the judgment of people, not of God. Because if it were of God, it seems quite wrong for Paul to will and allow that they marry (1 Corinthians 7:9; 1 Timothy 5:14). God is in favor of marriage, Paul advises it, and it is a requirements of bishops and deacons. God also has a special care for widows and orphans – James 1:27. It is doubtful God would allow a widow to marry, and then condemn he for it.

Additionally, there is a difference from "*having damnation*" and "*will have damnation*," or "*will be damned*." The present tense means it is not a future tense. The remarried widow's trouble is the **present tense** damnation, not a future promise of hell.

To further prove the point that marriage, however bad one may be, *is not hell*, or the promise of hell (which is to be shunned); Paul affirms **it is perfectly permissible for a widow to marry**. Note 1 Corinthians 7:39 "The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord."

Furthermore, Paul is very clear in 1 Corinthians 7:26-28 that to remarry is not a sin:

- 26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present distress, I say, that it is good for a man so to be.
27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.
28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Nevertheless such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.

If to remarry is not a sin, why would we expect the damnation of hell? But we can expect that there will be trouble in the flesh. There is trouble just in the normal husband-wife relationship, and there is trouble from other people who may not approve of the marriage.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

As one preacher said, *My wife and have only had one fight – and it lasted our whole marriage.*

If a remarried widow was to lose her salvation, the apostle would speak *against* her getting remarried, not will that it happen and allow it (1 Timothy 5:14; 1 Corinthians 7:39).

So, what is this damnation (judgment) from people? I believe it comes from the fact that the woman could not resist wanting to be married again (wantonness). Notice 1 Corinthians 7:34: “There is difference also between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please her husband.”

It would be so easy for people who know the woman to say as a reproach, that she could not be holy in body and spirit, and that she needed to be married and to please a husband.

It would also give people the reason to say the woman is distracted, or that trouble comes when she is distracted. 1 Corinthians 7:35 “And this I speak for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction.”

For background on the Greek word for “damnation” we find it is *krima*, meaning “judgment.” It is translated such in Matthew 7:2 and John 9:39, and is a word related to a legal sentence, sometimes by God, and sometimes by man, as in Matthew 7:2. The context is noteworthy (verses 1-2):

1 Judge not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

The word is translated judgment in Galatians 5:10: “I have confidence in you through the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be.” This speaks of the churches’ judgment on those who trouble them with false doctrine.

So, again, we have gotten past the second difficulty fairly easily, and again by using the writings of the author.

And now we get to the third difficulty.

3. Cast Off their First Faith

We can say the younger widows who remarry will have damnation (i.e., trouble) because they have “cast off their first faith.”

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

The phrase “*cast off*” is easily understood. It means to “reject,” and is used as such in Mark 6:26 and 7:9. It also means to nullify (1 Corinthians 1:19), disannul (Galatians 3:15), or to make void.

“Cast off” is the correct translation and it poses no issues.

We say the same for the word *first*. This is simple enough. It means “first,” and in the sense of foremost, and is the superlative.

And, we can say the same for the word *faith*. It is the faith that we must have to be saved that is so often spoken of in the Gospels.

Therefore, the meaning of the phrase should be obvious: The women who are not married, who cannot abide single, will remarry, and in so doing they “cast off their first faith.”

This reminds me of what Christ said to the angel of the Ephesian church: “Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love” (Revelation 2:4). No one assumes this pastor man lost his salvation, but that he got distracted with other things.

So the reader is not confused by the phrase, we should make clear the fact that the word says, “they have cast off their first faith,” which is totally different than saying, “they have cast off their faith.” We should not read into the text.

The widows’ *first faith* is to serve Christ, but is serving a husband, they take the *second faith* (in a man) in place of the first.

The same author revealed the same truth in 1 Corinthians 7:34: “There is difference also between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please her husband.”

And though the case is so with a person who marries, it certainly does not mean she forsakes Christ wholeheartedly and loses her salvation just because she marries. If this were so, every Christian who married a widow is causing her to lose her salvation.

So, in the end, we see that a remarried widow does not lose her salvation, but that she has marriage trouble because she needs a man. Paul still advises marriage because a married widow will be occupied in things that are not a reproach, such as being idle and busybodies.

The married widow transfers her desire and dependence from Christ to a man. Her trust in God wanes and she needs to trust someone physical. Because of this needed physical relations, the widows will have trouble as all married couples do, and she will invoke some judgment from the church (and maybe others) because she has made her choices clear.

CLASS 217 STRUCTURE AND ORDER OF THE FAMILY

May God bless the study of his word.

IX. Reasons to Get Married Young

- A. If a couple is spiritually mature, responsible, able, and have the blessing of their parents and pastors; marriage at a young age is profitable.
- B. The man must be proved to support and lead a family
- C. A woman must be proved to care for the man and a house
- D. Here are some reasons why:
 - Focuses youth on important goals
 - Planning for the future
 - More flexible in life
 - Less heartache and opportunity to mess up
 - Less jaded and more idealistic
 - Better to marry than burn
 - Hormones high and sense is low
 - Good to bear the yoke in Youth.
 - Lamentations 3:27 – It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.
 - Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;
 - Keeps couple out of trouble and away from temptation
 - More disposed to having children physically
 - Couple works together to build their life.
 - Learn cooperation
 - More time to serve God together
 - More time to build together
 - Save from wasted relationships of no value